

A STUDY OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION 1979

CONDUCTED BY ELDER W.T. RUSSELL



Elder W. T. Russell

Brother W. T. Russell asked that tapes recorded of this study be made available to men called into the ministry, some even who have not yet been called who may hear these tapes long after he is gone and they might help these young men with their study of the word of God. The one thing that he was most concerned about was that this age-old doctrine be continued and that we stand and walk in the old paths. The prophet said long ago, "*Stand ye in the ways.*" There are a lot of ways today but the old paths are not found in some of these ways. He said, "*see and ask for the old paths where is the good way and walk therein and ye shall find rest for your soul.*"

Many years ago, he asked Ray "Sonny" Callis to distribute tapes of his studies around so that young preachers would have an opportunity to have them as an aid in their studies. Joyce Callis transcribed this study and Bro. Russell passed away before the transcription was made. Any errors are most likely those of the transcriber and not Bro. Russell. He was meticulous in his intent and purpose and great care was given to prepare an accurate transcription of his work.

It is with much love and respect for this old-time Baptist soldier that we have transcribed and distributed the record of this study.

Ray "Sonny" and Joyce Callis

REVELATION

Elder W. T. Russell

1979

(First part of lesson started before the tape started).... manner ever since we have been meeting here in this Bible study. I appreciate the confidence of everybody, your trust, and I certainly do urge you to pray for me because, without God, I am nothing. I am undertaking a great undertaking tonight and I know that all of you realize that. Nobody is anymore aware of having to stand before God one day and give an account (of the impression) I may leave on the minds and hearts of young preachers than I do, and I would not lead one of you wrong intentionally under no circumstances at all and if I make a mistake in judgment or in application of the scriptures, it will be of the head and not the heart, but I always tried to make it clear and I want to do it again tonight. Now young people go to school and go to college to study different subjects and they try to pass their examinations and tests they are given and, of course, they answer the questions on the subject matter that they have studied and have been taught. We are not having any tests or examinations in this study and I won't try to leave the impression in this study that, if you don't see things like I do, that you're wrong and I don't want anybody to preach Russell's preaching just because Russell taught it. I got in trouble that way in years past and I don't want you to be found, as I was, teaching something that I heard somebody else teach and I taught it just because they taught it. I thought they couldn't be wrong and I found out they were wrong and I can be wrong and I want you to recognize that fact, but I will say this, I won't teach you something, or I won't interpret the scriptures intentionally, in the wrong way. In my interpretation of the scriptures you can say Russell believes that or he wouldn't teach it. I'm the same way when I crawl in the pulpit to preach. I don't preach anything I don't believe. There have been things that I have preached that I don't believe tonight and I don't believe there is a preacher here that has been preaching long but hasn't done the same thing. So we are here to investigate the word of God. We are here to study together and maybe I can drop you a thought, maybe I can give you a point, and from there, you can go on and enlarge upon. I think that is the main objective of a Bible Study like this.

Now, I said this is a great undertaking and the reason I said that, to me this is the most mysterious of all the books of the Bible, and I don't propose to stand here and tell you that I understand it all and there will be some of it that I will have to pass over and I'll be honest enough to tell you that I don't understand it, that I don't know it, and I might be able to give you some opinions of scholars and great men who have had a better opportunity to learn more things in history and application to the Book of Revelation than any of us have had. That might be a help to us to get over some of the rough places in the Book, but I am

approaching it honestly tonight and I intend to stay that way as we continue to study.

I want to say again, what has already been said, just having the fellowship together, seeing these people again and being with you again and enjoying being in the service of God is worth making the trip this way, so I appreciate it.

Now this Book in the Greek language is **Apokalupsis**, and it means a revealing or an unveiling and that is the reason it has that name. Let me say this too, right here, don't ever minimize the meaning of words. Every word has its meaning and every word has its place and some of our translators have used the wrong words in some cases and the translation is not a perfect translation, none of them. You go back to the old original tongue and it is a perfect record. And we may have to point out some of these translations, or words that have been used by different translators, as we study this book.

CHAPTER 1

Notice the first verse:

Rev. 1-1 ***"The Revelation of Jesus Christ (and that is what it is) The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:"*** (Now we have to use that word "shortly" as God regards time, not as we might regard time.) You know, the Apostle Peter said in the third chapter of his second letter--he said that one day is as thousand years, and a thousand years is as one day with the Lord. So we have to take that in that sense, the way God looks at it, **"shortly come to pass."** And we also notice in that first verse another word that carries a great weight and that's the word **"signified,"** in other words, by signs. A thing signified is done by signs; a sign is given. From that we talk about the symbolic presentation of the different things in the Book of Revelation but this is **"The revelation of Jesus Christ which God gave unto him, (that is, unto Jesus Christ) to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:**

Now the second verse tells us what John this is. There has been a lot of difference of opinion about which John. There are a number of Johns that we read of in the Bible, and there has been difference of opinion about which John this was. I think this tells us right here in the second verse. It's the same John **(Rev. 1:2)"Who bare record of the word of God."** (That's the one who wrote the gospel under his name the Apostle John.) **"and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that He saw."** I think that's going back to identify, that second verse is put in there to identify the writer as the same one who wrote the gospel under his name. I might say tonight that the vast majority of the writers that I have read after and studied, even on back to the earliest writers, Iranius, Josephus, Eusebius and the earlier writers back in the third century, fourth century - - they determined, without any question, that John, the Apostle, was the

one that was exiled on the Isle of Patmos.

Notice the third verse pronounce a blessing. **Rev. 1:3 "Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand."** Now then, a blessing is pronounced here on the ones that hear the words of this prophecy and keep it. Now that's not like keeping commandments. That's not what He's talking about. What He's talking about is to keep it in your mind, by reading the prophecies of this Book, keep it in your mind, learn it and keep it, hold it. Now he said "**for the time is at hand.**" Now "**at hand**" I think in a varied sense, a very broad sense, he's talking about this dispensation in which we live. This is the last dispensation of time and the time he's talking about is "at hand."

Now, we're going to study in the latter part of this book, and the matter was brought up tonight about how long we would carry on with this in order to get through with this book. We have a Ministers School at Old Union the last three days in March, so if it requires and is necessary and the interest is sufficient, we might dismiss here for that week and go on to the school at Old Union and come back the next week and finish the book. So, you all be thinking about that and we'll do according to your wishes. We're here as your servant.

Alright, notice the fourth verse that announces who he is. He makes himself known; he identifies himself.

Rev.1:4 'John to the seven churches which are in Asia: I want to say this now before it gets away from me. There were more than seven churches in Asia. This was in the Roman Province of Asia Minor and these seven churches were in closer proximity and communication, one with the other. There were at least three more that we know about in Asia - the church at Collesia was already organized. That was in Asia and there were two more that were in existence at that time, so let's not draw the conclusion that there were only seven churches in Asia and let's use the real reason that seven was used. Now, the figure and numerals we are going to deal with all along through the book and the figure seven is used twelve times in these letters, twelve times. Now, seven is the number of completeness. Now we have studied that before, just as a full week is seven days and we know, also, by the Old Testament that that is the way that it was figured in Old Testament time. You remember where Jacob worked for Laban for seven years in order to get his wife and wound up having to work fourteen because he was deceived the first time by gaining the woman he didn't love, but the Bible says when he had fulfilled her week (that wasn't a week of seven days, that was a seven-year week) and we have the same right and I think it is an obligation on us in studying this that we give note to that figure seven, not literally but as a symbolic number, for there were more than seven churches in Asia at that time, but seven was enough for him to use in this particular lesson. He said, "**Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was and which is to come;**" And that is introducing the eternal God from eternity through time and in eternity, "from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God" and he announces here there is peace and a blessing pronounced upon them from

Him which is and which was and which is to come, and notice here, you've got seven again. **"and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;"** Now let me say this right here. I'm taking my time. It's going to take a long time to get through this and I don't want to get in too big a hurry. Now if there had been fifteen churches in Asia, there would have been fifteen Spirits. If there had been a hundred churches in Asia that he wrote about, there would be a hundred Spirits. He's speaking about the Spirit as to its connection to each one of the churches, the seven Spirits, not separate and apart, but a complete Spiritual habitation in each one of the seven churches and these Spirits are before the throne, he says, **"before his throne."** Now, God is everywhere, and let's not minimize His whereabouts. The Spirit of God is here on earth; the Spirit of God dwells among His people in the church, dwells in the hearts of His children; and the Spirit of God is in Heaven. It is everywhere and here in this sense it is speaking of it as "before the throne." The seven Spirits, in other words a complete and a sufficient number for each one of the churches.

Rev. 1:5 Now listen, **"And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead,** (Now, the first begotten of the dead there was the first resurrection, the first one raised from the dead. Now if anybody comes along and tries to tell you that there was a resurrection before Christ rose from the dead, Jesus Christ was the first one to rise from the dead with a glorified body. Now, Lazarus was raised from the dead but he came back to life with the same body that he lived in before, but Jesus came out of the grave with a glorified body and He was the first one to be raised from the dead and that is what that "first begotten of the dead" means) **"and the prince of the kings of the earth."** (That's the same one. It's Christ.) **"Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood."** That doesn't need any explanation.

Rev. 1:6 **"And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father to him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen."** Now, in the revised version -- now here's one of these translations I think that they have wrong. The American Revised version comes along and changes that (and I agree with it). It said "and made us to be a kingdom of priests unto God." Now that's what the church is. It is a kingdom of priests unto God. Now, what is a priest? What does a priest in the scriptures mean? One who has something to offer or to make an offering of. Now Paul admonished his people. He said, **"I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, ("by the mercies of God,") that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service."** (Romans 12:1) Everyone that does that is a priest unto God and making a sacrifice and making an offering to God and in addition to that He made us to be an established kingdom of priests here on earth. So that brings in the church or the church kingdom. Now notice that word **"Amen."** Right there it stops. That word "Amen" simply means "so may it be, or so be it." That's the meaning of the word amen, "so be it."

Now then, the seventh verse and I'm disagreeing with the vast majority of scholars tonight that have written on this subject who have taken the position, a different position, just simply to uphold a false theory, I think, of the conversion of the whole nation of Israel in one day. And they take the position that this next verse means that the time will come when the Jews shall look on him whom they kissed and they will mourn for him as one mourns for his only son, etc. and they try to apply that to a time when the nation of Israel will all be saved in a day. Well I want to point out some of the flaws in that that makes it impossible to mean that. **Rev.1:7 "Behold, he cometh with clouds;** (Now there's the second coming.) **"and every eye shall see him,"** (and that word "every" includes everybody, dead and living and now notice the next) **" and they also which pierced him:** (The very ones that thrusts the spear into the side of the Son of God will see the Lord when He comes in the clouds in His glory. In order for them to see him--they are dead now and in their graves and gone back to dust--they will have to be raised from the grave and stand up and see the Son of God when He comes. Now this interpretation that these other people put on that - he is talking about the house of Israel finally accepting Christ as the Savior and they will look on Him whom their forefathers did, that doesn't teach that. That teaches that they that pierced Him will look upon Him. And I believe that they will come out of their graves and look upon the Son of God when He comes back on the cloud of His glory. And then, listen to this: **"and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so,"** (and notice, there's another) **"Amen."** Now they might have something to lean on if it wasn't for that one word, "amen," but that amen is a stop and there is just one verse thrown in there on that one subject and that is the coming of the Son of God and that word "amen" simply means, "so be it" or "so may it be" and it will be that way.

Notice in the eighth verse: **Rev. 1:8 "I am Alpha and O-meg-a"** There is no difference and no reason for anybody to get hung up on the pronunciation of those two words. The Coeing Greek actually pronounces the first letter of the alphabet "Aapha." We usually say Alpha and that's alright, go ahead and say it and I have said O-meg-a and you can do that too, cause that's alright, but Coeing Greek says O-me-ga, so its Alpha and O-me-ga which is Coeing but pronouncing it the other way doesn't make any difference whatsoever. Alpha is the first letter of the Greek alphabet and O-me-ga, or O-meg-a is the last letter. And He said, **"I am Alpha and Omega,"** (the first and the last) **"the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty."** Now this is the revelation of Jesus Christ, remember, that God gave to him, and gave it to his servant John. John was the one who received it in the vision, as it were, and it was delivered to John to deliver unto us. Now, this Jesus Christ as He that was and who is and is to come, the eternal God.

Now notice the ninth verse: **Rev. 1:9 I John,"** (He identifies himself again.) **"I John, who also am your brother and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ"** Notice, he tells us in this, as well as

people down through the centuries who have read it, "I am your brother, I am a companion in labor, in patience, in the kingdom of Jesus Christ," and he said, I **"was in the isle" (of Patmos)"the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for , the testimony of Jesus Christ."** So this John was in the church. This John was one who had suffered life tribulations and persecution with the other servants of God and he said, "I am your companion in patience and labor, writing to all. And he tells why he is in the Isle of Patmos. Why are you over there, John? "For the word of God." In other words, on account of, or because of the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. In other words, for his ministry and his preaching the gospel of the Son of God that the word of God as his text, my friend. He said, "I was in the Isle called Patmos. Now the Isle of Patmos was in the Sporades in the Aegean Sea, a bunch of islands, when I say Sporades, that's a cluster of islands that just dot about like stars and the Isle of Patmos is about ten miles long and about five miles wide and it was an island of salt mines. You can understand that because of the ocean, the seas, are salt water and there were salt mines in most of the islands and in this Isle of Patmos there were salt mines. And I won't give you this now as scripture, because it's not scripture, but historians who have written about the Isle of Patmos tell us that prisoners were exiled on the Isle of Patmos and were made to work in the salt mines and that leads us to believe, possibly, that John did the same thing while he was there as a prisoner. But anyway, the tenth verse: **Rev. 1:10 "I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,"** Now, "as of a trumpet." He didn't here a trumpet talking, but the voice that he heard was loud, like a trumpet. In other words, He was easy to be heard and it was audible and distinct. He said, **Rev. 1:11 "Saying,"** (He said) **" am Alpha and O-meg-a, the first and the last: and, what thou seest, write in a book, and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia;**(and He tells him which seven to send it to. Let's read.) **"unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."** What was he told to do? He said, "What thou seest, write in a book. Now John was about to view something. John is about to see something and he is told to write what he sees in a book and send it to the seven churches of Asia. He didn't say write seven books and send each church a book but he says "write it in a book and send it to the seven churches of Asia." What is possible is that this one book could have been written by John and sent to one church and from that church to another church and from there to another church until all of them had read it. I don't know, he might have written each individual church, but he is told to write what he sees. Alright, here's what he sees: **Rev. 1:12 "And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me."** (Now he couldn't see the voice, but, naturally, he would turn to give heed and to take notice of what had been said and, in that sense, he turned. It was an unusual thing, supernatural thing.) **"And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;"** (There's your seven again. Seven golden candlesticks.)

Now, I want to show you the difference right here, if I don't I'll let it get away.

Back under the old ceremonial worship in the temple there was a candelabra and you'll see that in pictures of Israel and in their, what we'd call their parliament. It is almost as important to them as the flag, the star of David, but in Israel's case, it was a candelabra. It had one base and from that there were arms that extended out from that one base, but here he saw seven separate and distinct candlesticks, showing that each one was independent, one with the other. Let's not fail to get that lesson. Alright. What were the golden candlesticks?

Rev. 1:13 "And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle."

Rev. 1:14 " His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

Rev. 1:15 "And his feet like unto fine brass, as they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

Rev. 1:16 "And he had in his right hand seven stars:" (There's your seven again.) **"and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength."**

Rev. 1:17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:" In other words, the one that walked in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks was the first and the last; in other words, the Son of God, the Almighty.

Rev. 1:18 "I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive forevermore, Amen;" (So be it) **"and have the keys of hell and of death."** And that word "hell" is Hades. That is not the Gehenna, the place of torment, but it is this Christ that holds the keys, the authority, over the hadean state of all dead. Those that are dead in Christ and those that are dead without Christ -- Jesus holds the keys of that state of the disembodied that are out of our midst tonight. He holds the key.

Rev. 1:19 "Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are. and the things which shall be hereafter;" Now then, an unveiling of the whole thing.

The twentieth verse says **Rev. 1:20 "The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.** Could the language be any plainer? Couldn't be. Just couldn't be. The seven candlesticks are the seven churches and just as the seven candlesticks were separate and independent from the others, so were the seven churches that the letters were to

be written to. Now then, he had seven stars in his right hand. What were they? Seven stars in his right hand. The seven stars, my brothers and sisters could be nothing else but the pastors of the churches that these letters were going to. For Christ holds in his hand every one of his ministers, every one of the pastors of the churches of Christ holds these stars in his hands. He said the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches. Now there is a primary sense in which the word Angelos from the Greek means the created angels--no mortality about them-- but in a secondary sense *aggelos* in the Greek has reference to representatives or messengers. And that second sense is that which is used in this chapter. So, the seven stars held in the right hand of the Son of God are the angels of the seven churches, or the pastors, and the letters are written to those pastors, and they are to relay it to the churches.

Alright, I just want to get as far as we can tonight without worrying your patience.

CHAPTER 2

Rev.2:1 " Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;"

Rev.2:2 "I know thy works," Now when a church gets the idea that God doesn't know what's going on among them, that he doesn't know exactly what is being done and what is being said and the actions that are being taken, they are just fooling themselves. God knows what's going on and he knows what's truth and what's error and He knows what's right and what's wrong. **"I know thy works"** (the kind of works they are.) There are works, I might say, that goes on in churches today that are not good works. **"and thy labour, and thy patience,"** (and I know thy patience.) Evidently the works of this church and the labor of this church was acceptable and the patience that they had was acceptable and He said, I know (**"and how) thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars;"** Now somebody here is claiming to be an apostle and you know the admonishment had been given before this -- I believe, in John's letter, he said, "Try the spirits, try them, see whether or not they are of God." (**1 John, 4:1 "Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God:"**) He said **"thou has tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars."** (and you found them to be liars.) Well there are no apostles today. The day of the apostle's office is gone forever, but, you know, some people make like apostles today. I just can't help but see some maneuverings that go on today in pulpits where preachers actually act like the apostles, and that's wrong, absolutely wrong. The apostles had authority directly given unto them from God and they were to carry out their work here in the world but when that was done, the office of the apostle ceased, and I won't have time to go into that.

Rev. 2:3 " And hast borne, and has patience, and for my name's sake has laboured, and hast not fainted." In other words, they were a patient people and they labored for the sake of the name of Christ and they didn't give up. They just kept on. In other words they heeded the admonishment of the Son of God: **"be not weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not."** (Gal.6:9) Alright, now then, nevertheless, notice what he does first. He commends them for the good that is in the church first. He doesn't begin taking a lash to them for their error and get them discouraged before he starts but he tells them of the good that's there. I think we'd do well today to remind our churches how much we appreciate the good that's in them first and then point out the wrong. That's the Bible way to do it.

Alright, He said, **"Nevertheless I have somewhat against them because thou hast left thy first love."** **Rev. 2:4** What is the first love? The first love, my brothers and sisters, is the first commandment, **"And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment."** **Mark 12:30** That's it! Well, **(Mark 12:31) "And the second is like" (unto it) "namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."** Now this is inculcated in the church. Let's think about it a little bit. Do we love our neighbor's soul? Do we love the children of our neighbors' souls? If our love for a lost world out yonder, which we must recognize as our neighbor, is our love what it ought to be? Now I make an examination of myself and I'm not carrying the burden for lost people like I use to. Are you? I'm not asking you to answer me, just answer from your own heart. I can remember when I was first saved and how longingly and how urgently my heart cried out for the salvation of all of my friends. I wanted them to have what I have and quickly. Somehow, that slipped away from us to some extent. The very first objective of the church being set up here in the world, my brother, was to win the lost to Christ, or the commission said, **"Make disciples."** That's the first thing and, when people in a church puts other things above winning souls from sin to God, they love that other thing more than they love lost souls. That may be putting it a little bit blunt, but that 's exactly the way it is. So, if God looked down into our churches tonight, what would He see? Would He say "I have somewhat against you" just like he did at the Church of Ephesus: **"You have left your first love."** I'm afraid that would be the case a lot of times at a lot of places. Now listen, the fifth verse (There's a remedy, there's a remedy.)

Rev. 2:5 "Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent." I read a book sometime ago and I guess several of you all saw the book. It was written mostly about me and to me and I'm not calling any names, but it was about a position I had taken concerning the candlestick being removed, and I had been teaching and I still teach and shall continue to teach that the candlestick is actually the church, but this writer said that the candlestick was in His place, that is, the Lord's place where He put it as this says **"I will remove thy candlestick out of**

his place, except thou repent.” Well, I decided I would go back to see whether or not the original was followed in this translation or not. Now Paul told Timothy to study and I want to say to every preacher that it is necessary that you study and if you find yourself being disputed on any point and you find out that you are wrong, be man enough to admit it and give it up. But if you find out that you are right, hold to it just like a bulldog. Don't turn it loose.

Now, this is another wrong translation. I can prove it by the original Greek. In this Greek grammar for Greek students we have the same things as we have in English: nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, adverbs, etc. and we have the singular, we have the plural and we have the genders and etc. in the Greek just exactly like we have it in the English and I want to point out right here this missed translation. **“I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove they candlestick out of his place”** (and in the original it is feminine gender and it should have been **her place**). I've got the book if anybody wants to see it and I took a course in it one semester at Western and I wish I could take the other one if I could get the time to do it. But this is a mistranslation of the original, which in the original is feminine gender. Mark it in your book. You can take it from me and from the authorities. That's it. So that simply means that the church is always referred to in the feminine gender, did you know it, never in the masculine and never in neuter. The church is referred to as a woman; it is referred to as **her, she**, and never he and never it, but always in the feminine gender. So, he is saying here: **“I will remove they candlestick out of her place.”** In other words, the church's place. When the candlestick is removed, that local church ceases to exist. Another one may be set up somewhere else or it may be the means of strengthening another church, but when that candlestick is moved, it is taken out of that locality, and that is exactly what happened at Ephesus.

I am going to have to close. It is ten minutes after eight and I don't want to hold too long and worry your patience. In fact, I think you can get too much crammed into these little brains of ours and forget about half of it. I know I do and we are going to stop right there and again Thursday night at the sixth verse we'll talk about the deeds of the Nicolaitans, etc. Thank you for your attention and your prayers. I know that you have been prayerfully attentive and I've had help.

Session II – Bible Study

(Partial sentence- tape did not start at the beginning of his first sentence.)
It is the one we closed with night before last. That is regarding the candlestick and the word “his,” which is a masculine pronoun. We tried to point out and show you and I have the original quote in Greek in a volume here and I also have a Greek grammar which points you right back to the words that are used in the New Testament and this is a mistranslation. It should be the feminine gender; instead of “his,” it should be “her.” I wouldn't want anybody to draw a conclusion and make a report that I don't believe that the Bible is truth or that there are errors in the scriptures and that I'm the one to correct it. I have never said that. I

won't ever say that, but translators are human and translators have made errors in their translation from the original Greek into the English language, and it took me a long time to find that out, but it's true.

In the sixth verse, we start tonight and this is the church at Ephesus. Now who the pastor at Ephesus was at that time, nobody that I have ever read after or any history that I have ever picked up have ever been able to definitely say who was pastor of the church at Ephesus at this time, so I'm not going to surmise and say so and so was pastor because there is no evidence, but they did have a pastor but that's one thing we don't know who he was. In this sixth verse it said:

Rev. 2:6 *“But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.”* Notice there, he didn't say, “Thou hatest the Nicolaitans,” but he said, *“Thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans.”* Now, God doesn't hate us but He might hate some of our ways. He might hate some of our deeds, but He doesn't hate us and the church at Ephesus didn't hate the Nicolaitans; they just hated the deeds of the Nicolaitans. Now the question comes up and I'm sure it will be asked, “Who were the Nicolaitans?” Some have voiced their opinions about this, without proof, and that is that it was derived from the teaching of Nicholas, who was one of the deacons of the church at Jerusalem. They don't have any proof of that. It's just a conclusion that they reached, a guess. I don't have any doubt but what the man that advocated the doctrine that the church of Ephesus hated, his name probably was Nicholas, but there is no evidence or any proof whatsoever that it was the Nicholas, one of the seven deacons chosen by the church at Jerusalem. But we're not concerned too much with who he was. What we need to be concerned about is what was the doctrine of the Nicolaitans that they hate, that God said, “I hate also.” Well the doctrine of the Nicolaitans was this. There was a difference of opinion in that day, just like there is today, and that finally showed itself in the Roman Catholic church and we'll get to that later on, but there were people in that day that argued that people were saved by works and, in the face of what the Bible taught, by grace you are saved. Now the doctrine of the Nicolaitans was this. If you are saved by grace and not by works, then, if works couldn't save you, then it would make no difference whatsoever about the immoral acts one committed after he was saved. Now that was the doctrine. It didn't make a bit of difference that a person if he was saved, he was saved and freed from the law. The law didn't have any bearing upon him whatsoever. He was saved by God's grace, then it doesn't make any difference what you do, the life you live, afterwards, it won't hurt you at all. Well, that's the doctrine that God hates and God told the church at Ephesus, commended them, for hating that kind of doctrine.

Now, the seventh verse said, **Rev. 2:7** *“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;”* Now we notice here definitely, without question, that the letters that were being written to the seven churches of Asia were messages of the Spirit of God and He said, “He that hath an ear.” What kind of an ear would a person have to have? He would have to have a Spiritual ear if he heard or understood what was said to the seven churches and He said,

“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, “ not church. Now, the church is spoken of in the scriptures in the singular from the local standpoint, like the church at West End, and you could mention every church in this country and it is a local, independent body as we spoke night before last about the candlesticks being independent, one from another. There were seven golden candlesticks and here are seven churches, so he said, **“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit said unto the churches.”** There is no such thing as one great big church, universal. I know that’s taught, but it’s not taught in the scriptures. Now I have made a decision and I think it would be profitable for us to make this division tonight for a later night. You notice here, He said, **“To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.”** Now at the end of every letter written to these separate churches, there is a reward, the promise of a reward, and I don’t want you to get in your mind, like I had for a long time, that the church at Ephesus would enjoy distinct rewards from the other six churches. Let’s not read it that way. Let’s not think of it in that way, but you can put every one of the promises of rewards that the Lord mentioned to the seven churches in one sentence and every one of them is a blessing and a reward to the entire group of the seven churches and we’re going to get to that a little bit later on when we have time to really understand it, so I’m going to leave that off right there for the time being. The eating of the tree of life—I might say this—we get a little hint about that by going back to the Book of Genesis after Adam had transgressed the law and had fallen from his holy state and God said, **“and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and live for ever.” (Gen. 3:22)**) and put him out of the garden. Now that gives us a little hint of what He was talking about, but we’ll get to that later on.

The eighth verse, **Rev. 2:8 “And unto the angel of the church at Smyrna write;”** Now, Smyrna today is known as Ismar and still exists. He said, **“These things said the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive.”** And that is, of course, Christ.

Rev. 2:9 “I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty,” Now they were poor people. They were not rich like some of the other churches in the things of the world, but they were poor people, but here we find in parenthesis the statement, **“(but thou art rich).”** And the sense in which they were rich was they were rich in the things of God. **“and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not; but are the synagogue of Satan.”** Now Jews had their synagogues and the ruins of synagogues are in evidence today in various parts of Israel, but here is a group of people who claim to be Jews and the Lord said they’re not. Now, as far as their being legal descendants of Abraham is concerned, they could make that claim. They were legal descendants of Abraham. Well the Arabs can make that claim today because they had Abraham as their father to begin with and a lot of the trouble in Israel today and has been for some time and will continue to be according to my opinion rests largely with the fact that the Arabs and the Jews, or Hebrews, have the same claim on

Abraham as their father or forefather, but this group of Jews here, even though they were right in saying they were legal descendants from Abraham, they were not Spiritual Jews. Somebody says, :What is a Spiritual Jew? Well you know what a Spiritual Jew is. Paul said, **“For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; But he is a Jew which is one inwardly;”** (From Rom. 2::28th and 29th verses.) and that circumcision is not that which is outward in the flesh, but that circumcision is that of the heart. Now, the Spiritual Jew is one who has been born again. He matters not who he is, he is a Spiritual Jew. He has been circumcised in the heart because that circumcision back yonder, it was just a figure of the circumcision that is brought about by Christ. So these Jews that were giving trouble at Smyrna were descendants, no doubt, of Abraham, but they were not born again and they were causing the church at Smyrna a lot of trouble and, instead of being a true church or true synagogue, it was a synagogue of the devil.

Now, He said, **Rev. 2:10 “Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days;”** Now I wouldn't try to literalize that ten days. That's a round figure and I'm sure that they were not all thrown in prison at the same time, to be encased at the same time in prison, but he is just simply telling them that some of them would be thrown into prison and history is full of that down through the centuries that many Christian people have been in prison; many have given their lives, even thousands have given their lives, for the faith that they stood for and this said that **“ye may be tried”** as a reason to be put in prison, **“and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful until death, and I will give thee a crown of life.”** Now, there's your promise and there's your reward. Some might take the position that the crown of life is salvation, but it is not. That is the reward and at the end of every letter we find the promise made for those that overcome. We'll put all of that together later on.

Rev. 2:11 “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.” Now, of course, the second death is the casting of both soul and body in hell at the end of the world, but we'll get to that later.

He said, "I know thy works." (I beg your pardon, let me back up just a little bit.)

I think we know who was pastor of the church here, without any question about it. Josephus, who was a Jewish historian, and also Irenaeus, and there were more that I might call to mind that stated emphatically in their history that Polycarp was the pastor of the church at Smyrna at the time that this letter was written. Polycarp was a disciple of John and I'm not talking about John the Baptist. I'm talking about John, the apostle. Let me say this, right here, while I'm thinking about it, the word "apostle," sometimes you hear people call that or pronounce that "apostal." Well, it's not pronounced that way. The t is silent and you pronounce it "apostle," just like three letters that John wrote, that in the Bible it is

referred to as the three epistles of John. The τ is silent in epistle as in apostle, not apostal or epistal. The τ is silent. I just wanted to drop that thought as we pass by. Just look in any dictionary that you want to and find out that that is the truth.

Alright, let's look at the twelfth verse. Now we stated back yonder the other night, Tuesday night that the seven stars that Jesus said that He held in His right hand and the seven stars were the angels of the seven churches and the Greek word "aggelos" the primary meaning of that word is "angel," or the spiritual creation of God. The secondary meaning of that word is "representative or messenger," and, therefore, the letters that are addressed to these seven churches are written to the pastors, for the Lord plainly tells us that he holds them in his right hand, and they are the angels of the seven churches. Now I want to do a little reasoning right here, lest somebody wonders, how does he draw that conclusion? Well I want somebody to tell me if they want to take that literally, that it was an angel, actually an angel, that this letter was written to; I want someone to tell me how that literal angel, if it was so, ever got it across to the churches--what language did they use? What language did they use? Now, if a thousand angels should come into this building tonight, they wouldn't speak our tongue; they wouldn't speak our language and if they were hear and speaking it, we wouldn't understand it and this cannot be interpreted literally for that simple reason besides others that we might mention tonight, but let's get along with the study.

Rev. 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;"

Rev. 2:13 "I know thy works and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth." Now it is very easy for me to determine who was the pastor of the church here, and that was Antipas. He was slain, he was killed by the enemies of the church and He speaks about where Satan's seat is. **and thou holdest fast my name**"(even in the face of that, of Satan's seat and his power)"**and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth."** But listen to this:

Rev. 2:14 "But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication." Now where this church was lacking, I'm

afraid a lot of churches, or most of them, or I would be safe in saying all of them, are lacking today, and that is in discipline. The few things He said He had against them was they were allowing things to exist in the church. Now let's look back just a little. Antipas, the pastor of the church, no doubt, had been killed by, well, the cults, the worshipers of the devil, Satan's followers. Let's put it that way, and I'm satisfied that the people that made up the church were fearful. You just bring that home to yourself tonight and to the churches. If one is killed or made a

martyr for the things that they stand for and believe in, there's going to be somewhat of a dread and a fear attached to that. Now then, the things that God had against the church at Pergamos was this: **"thou has there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam,"** In other words, the same thing that Balaam taught, they are teaching. The same thing that Balaam did, they are practicing. Well, what did Balaam do? Now you can go back to the Old Testament and find that for yourself, but I'm going to refer to it here tonight.

You remember how Balac tried to get Balaam, the prophet, to curse the armies of Israel that they might win a victory over them and that poor old weak Balaam, and he was offered quite a bit of money to do it, I'm satisfied, and money talks, and he was actually going to do it, had his head set to go right ahead and do it, and do you remember what happened when Balaam was on his way. He was riding on his donkey and an angel of God stood in his way with a drawn sword and Balaam was kicking that mule trying to get him by, him going one way and the other, determined to go on against God and place a curse on the armies of Israel that Balac might win a victory. Well, you know the story, we won't go into all that, but we want to bring it right down to this church. In that church there were people--now let me get to this before we get to that. After Balaam was denied and God wouldn't let him curse Israel, he did come up with this sneaking idea and presented it to Balac: *"I tell you what you do, you let the children of Israel intermarry with your people and you go on and partake of their sacrifices and invite them over to partake of yours,"* and in such a manner there was brought together an evil communion between the two nations and it resulted in things that were obnoxious in the eyes of God. And in this church at Pergamos they had the same class of people. *"There is no harm if you've been save, go on over yonder and partake of the heathen sacrifices, the sacrifices that are offered to idols, go on over and eat with them and let them come over and eat with you and just be good and friendly and not even try to prove or place yourself in a position to show the world that you are a separate people, but just be on good terms with everybody."* Well, what did He say about that? He was reprimanding them for lack of discipline on that class of people that were bringing in to the church heresy that could prove nothing else but division among the members of that church and its hurt. (I started to say ruination but that would be the wrong word. There is one of the churches that we will read about and study about, there wasn't but a few of them left.) They were signed (?) and they were admonished to strengthen that that remained. Well, we'll get to that later on. Now this, he said, (Let me go back), **"because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication."** Now that fornication was spiritual fornication and there might have been other fornication with it also, as far as I know.

Rev.2:15 "So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate." So it had drifted into that community and some of the members of the church had advocated and were advocating the doctrine of the

Nicolaitans--"Just so long as you are a child of God go on and do as you please and no harm will come to you whatsoever and that's the doctrine that the devil started and God hates it!

Now what did He say in the 16th verse? **Rev. 2:16** **"Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth."** "With the sword of my mouth." Now I want to say this right here. There are just so many things that we let get by. We would be right here at Christmas if we took up every point, but one thing that I wanted to point out here was: **"I will fight against them with the sword of my mouth."** But he said right above that, **"I will come unto thee quickly."**

Now we have a lot of mention in the New Testament, first and last, of Christ coming and every time it is spoken of as Christ coming, it doesn't mean the final advent and we need to know and understand the difference between Christ actually coming to church in Spirit and His actual coming in person at the final event. Now Christ said here in these letters, **"I will come and I'll remove your candlestick"** and **"I will come and fight against them with the sword of my mouth."** Well, how is He going to come? Well, I will point that out to you from the promise that Jesus made before he went back. He said to His disciples, **"I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you."** **John 14:18** That didn't mean that He would come in His body, personally, but He did come as God in Spirit and he says here, "I will come and remove your candlestick" from the church of Ephesus and we know that happened for it's in ruins, no church there anymore. Now He said, "I'll come and I'll fight against you with the spirit of my mouth." Well, what did He mean there? The doctrine and the teaching of the word of God in the hands of His servants who were lead by the Spirit of God fighting against the heresies--that's what He means, not coming in person.

Now then, let's look a little further. **Rev. 2:17** ***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;***" And here's one that we will leave off until we get through with the seven churches. ***(To him that overcometh) I will give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.***" Now that's not to be thought of as the church at Pergamos receiving a special reward that will not be given to the other six churches of Asia.

Rev.2:18 ***"And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;"***

Rev. 2:19 ***"I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first."*** Now that's right the opposite from the church at Ephesus, right opposite. The first works of Ephesus was better than the last. They had left the first love but here, the church at Thyatira, their last works were better than their first works. In other words, their enthusiasm and their interests and anxiety for the carrying out of the works

that God had enjoined upon them was greater, growing greater, instead of lesser.

Rev. 2:20 *"Notwithstanding,"* He said, *" I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto the idols."* Now, I would just like to point out right here that there's not a bit of difference in the practice of these two churches, one is Jezebel; the other is Balaam. That's the only difference. Now that woman, Jezebel, didn't exist in the church by that name. That's going back to the Old Testament. He's just saying, "You have one in that church and He didn't say who it was. (B.H. Carroll said it might have been the pastor's wife That's what he said about it. I didn't say that. That's what he said. He said that could have been the pastor's wife, Jezebel.) And He said, "You've got one there in that church like the old Jezebel of the long ago." And what did she do? She did the very same thing that Balaam told the people over there at Pergamos to do--just marry and intermarry between the two and the first thing you know you'll have the whole thing contaminated and idolatry brought into the church and, not only that, but intercommunion with idolatry as well. So, I think that will be enough on that count and, of course, that's fornication He's talking about there, the service to commit fornication; He thinks sacrificing to idols is spiritual fornication.

Rev. 2:21 *"And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not."*

Rev. 2:22 *"Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds."* Now, I want to say a thing right here about repentance. The Apostle Paul in his acknowledgements of personal errors in life and wrongs that he did, and he certainly didn't claim to be a perfect man, he said, " I die daily, I die daily" In other words, what Paul meant was that he separated himself daily from those things that were wrong--dying to sin that he had committed. Well, churches are called upon to repent. They are called upon to give up and to turn away from those things that might be in the church that are contrary to the will of God and do that that is pleasing in His sight. So this church is called upon to repent of their failure to discipline that woman, Jezebel, or that character that is referred to as Jezebel of the Old Testament times, who was seducing the members of the church into error--that is going into idolatry and participating in idolatrous practices

(Verse 2:23 was skipped)

Rev. 2:24 *"But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden."*

Rev. 2:25 *But that which ye have already hold fast till I come."* Now that, "till I come" there, that's having reference to the end, to his second coming.

Rev. 2:26 "And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations;" Notice that these churches that are written to, even though they are addressed as churches, they are personified. What I mean by that, the letters are addressed to each member of that church in particular. "He" that overcometh, that is a member of that church--he that doeth this; he that doeth that. It is the church personified by its membership as individual members. So he clarifies that by using the personal pronouns that he is talking to each individual member of that church.

We'll leave this 26th verse, 27th, 28th and 29th (until next session.)

Next Session:

We will leave this 26th verse, 27th and 28th until we put them all together which are the promised blessings upon the churches for their endurance and for their being faithful. Here is the admonishment in the 29th verse: **Rev. 2:29 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."** Just a little bit more and we'll finish this lesson for tonight.

Chapter 3 Revelation

Rev, 3:1 "And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; these things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God," (Now, remember, I said the other night, if there had been eight or ten churches, there would have been ten Spirits; if there had been fifty, there would have been fifty Spirits. The seven Spirits of God is having reference to a complete Spiritual guidance for each one of the churches. So, God's Spirit is everywhere here in this world and in heaven as well, and the world could not contain God, and you remember, Solomon said, "this house that I have built.")

Alright, **Rev. 3:1 (continued) "These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead."** You know, a lot of churches have a great name of being very much alive because of their great activities that they engage in and partake of, and promote in the name of the churches. And, from their actions and their activities they seem to be very much alive, but from a Spiritual standpoint they are just as "dead as a mackerel." And that is exactly what He is talking about here. Now churches can have too much going. They can have too much of a program and too many things as the old people used to say, "too many irons in the fire," to take care of and be loaded down. And they can go so far in adding on to the things that God does not sanction in the churches as to completely forget the main and primary purpose of the church in the first place and that is to win lost people to Christ. And that's what kind of a shape this church was in at the time. Outwardly, they appeared to be very much alive and very strong indeed, but inwardly they were dead.)

Rev. 3:2 "Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God."

Now I believe I'll say this. I thought maybe I'd better not, but I believe I will. We have a lot of churches, (I say we have--there are a lot, we don't have them, I hope, that are known widely as churches) that are just a few in those churches really know what it means to be born again, to be children of God. We've got churches in the city of Bowling Green that take children into their churches five years old and they have organized kindergarten schools for the little fellows in order that they might get them while they are small. Bro. Sullins(?) is aware of that because he served as pastor of Faith Church in Bowling Green and he knows that to be true. Now, there are little five year old children taken right out of kindergarten into the churches and all in the world they have to do to get in is to answer one simple question--"Do you believe Jesus Christ is the Son of God?" And in they go! Well, they can believe that all the days of their life and live to be a 100 and, without the new birth, their church membership amounts to nothing; their baptism is null and void; and they are dead when at the same time they appear to the public being very much alive. If you don't believe what I am saying, you go to Bowling Green and I'm going to mention this and then I'm going to hush. We have one church in particular that I'm thinking about right now. Their pastor usually has about a half-dozen young men following him around like goslings following the old mother goose and every one of them has a Bible in his hand. They will go into restaurants and there with their open Bibles they make a show of themselves and, to me, that is just as Pharisaical as it can possibly be. It's making a show and they are actively engaged in gathering in members into their church but there is nothing said about being born again. And that's the same shape of this church Sardis was in. He said there was a "few in there," and I believe even in that church I'm talking about, there are some others there in Bowling Green that have gone off into modernism and some of the members of that church still know what it is about to be saved, but they just go right along with it. Well, the admonishment to this church is to:

Rev. 3:3 "Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."

Rev. 3:4 "Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy."

And then He goes on:

Rev. 3:5 "He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels."

So these are five churches that we have covered. We have two more-- Philadelphia and Laodiceans. So we are hardly half way through the third chapter. But I appreciate your presence and I hope some of you have gained some knowledge from the lesson tonight.

New Session Begins

(Tape started here after Bro. Russell's comments had begun.)the West End Church and their pastor for the royal welcome that we have coming to this church and this building and I enjoy the good singing. I wish we had time to sing some more. I enjoy the prayers and I'm just glad to be alive and glad to be here, glad to see everyone present. Brother Massey made mention of the fact that tapes are being made of this study to go with others in past years, that even men who have not yet been called, that will be called into the ministry, may hear these tapes long after I am laid under the sod. You have no idea unless you have been in this place how great the feeling of responsibility is on me. You know, they sing that song, "After I leave this world below, what shall I leave behind?" And we're all going to leave something, so it's either going to be fore good or for bad. I'd like for all of mine to be good, but I know it hasn't been. In order for it to have been, it would have had to have been perfect, and we are not. I'm glad tonight to be able to stand here before you who have seen fit to come and be in this study. I'm glad to be numbered among this type and this kind of people. I'm glad I'm saved and on my way to heaven. We don't know how soon we're going to make the trip, but it's not bothering me. The one thing that I am deeply concerned about and that is that this age-old doctrine be continued and that we stand and walk in the old paths. You know, the prophet said long ago, "**Stand ye in the ways.**" **Jeremiah 6:16** There are a lot of ways today but the old paths are not found in some of these ways. He said, "**see and ask for the old paths where is the good way and walk therein and ye shall find rest for your soul.**" So that's what I am concerned about tonight and if I can just leave some impression on the minds of you preachers who are younger than I am that you might be able to pass on to those that will come after you, that God would use it to His honor and glory. And that's the reason I'm here tonight, for His honor and His glory.

The seventh verse of the third chapter of Revelation is where we begin. We have two more churches that were written to. The question is asked sometimes, of course, it is really immaterial, I guess, but sometimes we have questions and we like to have answers to (them) for our own satisfaction--that is, whether or not these seven letters in this Book of Revelation was written by John while he was on the Isle of Patmos, whether it was written when he received it, or was it written after he left the Isle of Patmos and went back to Ephesus. Well, it's my opinion that he wrote it when he received it because the Lord commanded him to do it, "**Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.**" **Rev. 1:19** It's my opinion that he did the writing of this book while he was on the Isle of Patmos and not after he was brought back to Ephesus.

In this seventh verse we take up the Church at Philadelphia.

Rev. 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write;" (Now, this angel, of course, as we have all gone over before, no doubt, is the representative

or the pastor of the church at Philadelphia) **"These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David,"** (And I want you to turn with me while we are on that--it might slip my mind a little later--to the 22nd Chapter of Isaiah and we have a reference to the key of David in Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah.

Isaiah 22:20 "And it shall come to pass in that day that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:"

Isaiah 22:21 "And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah"

Isaiah 22:22 "And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open."

That's reading through the 22nd verse. And was the prophesy of Isaiah in the same sense as is used here in this letter to the church of Philadelphia. Jesus said He was the one who had the key of David. Now, of course, the key in the Book of Revelation in symbol represents authority, and Jesus is the one who had the authority and if you want to go into it further, Jesus was called, really, the Son of David. He wasn't literally, and actually and fleshly the Son of David, but in descent, from a Spiritual standpoint, He was the Son of David, with authority, and, of course, David's authority was kingly authority in Israel but the authority here talked about and written about is the authority over the Kingdom of God, the Church Kingdom, and He uses the same words:

Rev. 3:7 "he (is the one) that openeth , and no man shutteth, and no man shutteth;and shutteth, and no man openeth;"

And He said, **Rev. 3:8 "I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it:"** Now that open door that the Lord had set before the Church at Philadelphia was a door of missions, a door open to the heathen that they might hear the gospel of the Son of God. Now, Philadelphia was an inland church and it was very poor from the standpoint of earthly wealth. They were a poor people. Not only were they poor, but they were small in number. There wasn't a large membership, but small in number and Jesus said, **Rev: 3:8 (cont.) "I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name."** "Thou hast a little strength." Now let's don't interpret that wrong. Jesus didn't mean that they had less power or less authority than some other church had. He just simply meant that there wasn't as many of them. They were weak in number. We have a lot of churches that are weak in number and don't have as much strength as some other churches have. But He said, "hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name."

Rev. 3:9 "Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie;" Now we discussed that last week. The synagogue of Satan was none other than the descendants of Abraham who were so prejudiced towards Christianity that they banded together to persecute

the churches and it was called the synagogue of Satan. And when Jesus referred to knowing where Satan's seat was, He was talking about Satan's throne of power and that was under the Jews and by the Jews who were persecuting the true Israel of God. They were Jews by descent from Abraham but they were not Spiritual Jews which are those that have been circumcised in heart, as we discussed last week, but they were one of the greatest persecuting powers in that day--(was Jews). They claimed, we're the descendants of Abraham and we're the only descendants of Abraham, and you Gentiles here are claiming that you are Jews when we're the only Jews that there are and they banded together and persecuted the churches, but the Lord lets them know that he would **"make them of the synagogue of Satan which say they are Jews and are not but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee."** Rev. 3:9

Now I'm not able to say now, but a hundred years ago and maybe less than a hundred years ago, that little church at Philadelphia is still standing. Historians wrote about it, and the Church at Smyrna, which is Ismar now with about 500,000 population, and that's been about a century ago, was still standing, but these other churches have ceased to exist in their locality, but this church was still standing and He said, **"I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee."** That is, that the Jews in that particular area, the Lord promised the Church at Philadelphia the very ones that were persecuting them and falsely accusing them, He would see that they really bowed down and humbled themselves to that little Church at Philadelphia, and worship God.

Rev. 3:10 "Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth." Now there are two things, and I'm not going to be dogmatic and say it's one or the other, one or the other, but the two things I think He is talking about here, the "hour of temptation," the time of temptation. Disregard the hour as being 60 minutes because He is talking in general terms. The hour of temptation was, no doubt, the rising of Mohammed and Mohammadism, which took place around 600 A.D. However, the Catholics had their beginning, began to get together, about 250 A.D. and didn't have a pope until about 606 or 610, so the temptation and that which was set on them to try them was either, in my opinion, the rise of Mohammadism or it was the Roman Catholic hierarchy. And this said it **"shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth."** And that gives us a broad scope and kind enables us to determine what that might have been. I truly think that it was one or the other of the two--Catholicism or Mohammadism.

He said, **Rev. 3:11 "Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown."** Now I called attention last week and I want to do it again tonight. The letters are written addressed to the churches. Well, it takes members to make up the churches, so every letter is personal. In other words, it

is the church members personified and it is individualistic. So we want to notice that as we read these letters, because it makes every member of every church responsible for everything that is demanded of God, not in church capacity as a whole, but every individual unit that make up the body. That second person used in this respect has its significance. Now, this says, **"that no man take thy crown."** In other words, let nobody else get your reward. Now I'm of the opinion, and the Bible so teaches, that God has given to all certain talents, certain abilities, and He knows what they are capable of doing and He knows what they can add to by the proper use of the talents He has given them. He knows what they are capable of doing and He knows what they can add to by the proper use of the talents He has given them. He knows what to expect of us, each one as individuals. Now God determined in the beginning that He would be glorified in man and I say "man" from the general standpoint, not from an individual. Now God is going to have His purpose or purposes, if you wish, carried out in the world and that will be carried out by man or mankind. God may have certain things for you, an individual, to do as a member of the church. God may have a certain field for you to occupy as a preacher and member of a church. I might fail to fill the place precisely and exactly that God has designed for me to fill. If I do, to that extent that I fail, I lose my reward. Somebody else God will use to take care of that which I failed to do and in that sense he will receive what my reward could have been and that is what that teaches. And I think we need to be very cautious about our duties and responsibilities that we owe to God as individual members of the church.

Now I'm going to leave that 12th verse because it goes into the promises and we'll take that up a little bit later on altogether.

In the 14th verse, we start with the Church at Laodicea and I want to say this right here to offset some authors that you might read after on their opinions. Some in their writings believe that the seven churches that Jesus had letters written to in Asia represented seven different dispensations of time and they'll tell you today that we are now living in the Laodicean Age. I don't believe a word of it. There never was a time when all the churches were just like the Church at Ephesus. There never was a time when all the churches were just like the Church at Smyrna. But down through the ages of time churches have experienced the very same things that are recorded in these seven letters to the seven churches of Asia. So, even though we might be reminded in reading the letter to the Laodiceans that conditions today in our churches are kind of like the days of Laodicea, we might be tempted to claim that position, but there is no proof of it whatsoever.

Alright, let's read beginning with the 14th verse:

Rev. 3:14 "And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write: These things saith the Amen," (Now, of course, the Amen there is the last.) **"the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God."** Now Jesus Christ, the Bible tells us, all things were created by Him, and for Him, and

without Him there was not anything made that was made. So this is Jesus doing the talking.

Rev. 3:15 "I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot." I wish you were one or the other. Now that was the desire of Jesus Christ when as He looked down upon this church at Laodicea and seeing that church in the state that it was in--neither cold nor hot. Now a church can get cold and we've all seen (that). Well, I don't know of any that hadn't gotten cold. They don't stay hot. They might get heated up once in awhile but then they might drop right back to a cold state for a time. In other words, a church is just like a stream--it adds and flows. It has its good days and its bad days, good times and bad times. Now this church at Laodicea was lukewarm and it was nauseating to the Lord. That's what He meant when He said, **"I will spue you out of my mouth."** (Just vomit you up!) That's being plain but that's what He meant. A lukewarm church, just drifting along is nauseating to the Lord, the Head of the Church. The thing that pleases the Lord is that the church be active. It may be going down, and it has to go down before it can ever get up, but it is pleasing to the Lord for a church to be moving one way or the other and not stop in one particular position of Luke warmness and stay there because He said:

Rev. 3:16 "So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth."

Rev. 3:17 "Because thou sayest, I am rich," Now let me say this of Laodicea. Laodicea was a commercial city and it was centrally located in commerce and it was increased with wealthy earthly goods, and they had reached the place where they thought, "well, we've got it made." And, you know, there area lot of churches in that shape today. "We've got it made. Everything's going our way. We got plenty of money. If we haven't got it today, we can get it and everything is just going fine. What have we got to worry about?" Now I want to say this and I would hate to see a depression as bad as anybody cause that natural part of me has already gone through one and I know exactly what it's all about, but I'll tell you this. When times were hard and people were having to struggle to get by they were more humble and more consecrated and dedicated unto God than they are when they have plenty and are like a fellow after eating a big meal, sitting down in an easy chair and going to sleep, and I'm afraid a lot of churches are in that shape today.

Alright, let's read a little more. **Rev. 3:17 (continued)**

He said that you are " **increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:** " Now you just take all those words and sum them up and see what a condition that Jesus saw the Church at Laodicea in. Horrible to think about, isn't it, a church being in that shape. Well, if a church is in that shape, every individual member of that church was in that boat and they were all sailing along together and He is just simply telling them that "you are unmindful of the fact that

you are wretched; you are poor; you are naked, and all the time you think we've got nothing to worry about, we have need of nothing. What they needed was God, who they had actually put aside. And when you put God out of your service and fail to look to Him, instead of the things of the world, instead of on things above, and I'm talking from the standpoint of church members right now, you're sure, the church is sure, to get into trouble down the road.

Now then, let's see what He says they ought to do. Here's His advice. That word, counsel, he said, **"I counsel thee,"** in other words, I advise you. That's what the meaning of the word "counsel" is. **"to buy of me gold tried in the fire."** **Rev. 3:18** What is that? Well, the Bible says, **"Buy the truth and sell it not."** Now it didn't mean for you to walk up to a merchant that would hand the truth over the counter to you and you would give him a 10 or 20 dollar bill for whatever item you might get, but it simply meant for you to accrue to yourself that faith or the truth of the word of God and he said, and I believe it was the Apostle Peter who said that, **"your faith being more precious than gold that perisheth, may be found unto praise and honour at the appearing of Jesus Christ."** (Entire verse: **1 Peter 1:7 "That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ."**) What they needed was to attribute to themselves that faith that they might be strong in the grace of God and not put so much of their dependence in the material things of the world but walk by faith and not by sight. Churches today need that same counseling. He said, **"that thou mayest be rich."** There is no man that is richer and I don't care how poor he might be in earthly goods and material things; he might have to go barefooted, but there is no man richer in the world, my brother, than the person that knows the truth of God and will contend for that truth in the face of all opposition that might be around; and the church that Jesus left here in the world was made responsible for the keeping of that faith, and if they hadn't done it, we wouldn't have it tonight, and I thank God we still have it, and I believe It will be here when the Lord comes back. Some may fail, like they did over in Laodicea and turn their minds in a different direction than that of God, but there will be somebody else and some other church that will take up where they left off and the purpose of God will be accomplished.

Alright, (cont. **Rev. 3:18**) **"that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thy eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see."** Now that is typical symbolic language and it's just plain advice given to the church that they might do whatever is necessary for their spiritual eyesight to make it stronger and enabling them to see better and a lot of things can be done to help us along that line too

Alright, **Rev. 3:19** **"As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten"** I would hate to be without the chastening hand of God and I'm glad that I can know that I have been chastened by the Lord, for He said, **"As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten."** So the Lord loves His children and, not only that, but I'll add a little

more to that. He said, **"But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons."** (Hebrews 12:8) So the person that undergoes the chastening hand of God is a child of God.

Alright, **Rev. 3:19 (continued) "be zealous, therefore, and repent."**

Now this is the counseling of Jesus Christ. He is telling that church to be zealous. Now it is always fine to be zealous in a good cause. but sometimes people have zeal without judgment for a wrong cause and will go to a great distance because of their zeal for what they are striving for, but to be zealous for God, and repent of your carelessness and lack of zeal, or what?

Rev. 3:20 "Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: (Now preachers, let me say this to you tonight. Never use that for a text to preach to sinners, for it is not directed to sinners. Who is the letter written to? It is written to the Church at Laodicea and Jesus says to the members of that church: **"Behold, I stand at the door, and knock."**(In other words, Jesus knocks at the heart's door of the church member – that's the door He's knocking at.) **Rev,3:20 (cont.) "if any man hears my voice,"** (Well, some wouldn't hear and some won't hear today. Some people may be rebuked and hastened for their ungodly living and for their failure to let the Spirit of God guide and dominate their thinking and their lives and they will pass it by and let the knocking continue but won't let the Lord in to have His way.) **Rev 3:20 cont) "If any man hears my voice and opens the door,** (Now the Lord is not going to open that door; it is up to the church member to do the opening of the door himself and when he opens that door of his hear, He says: **" I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me."** (What sweet communion and that's when you see people shouting the praises of God. That's when you'll see a church stirred up, my brother, in the Spirit. They've cleared the line and have received forgiveness of their sins and stand clean and pure in the eyesight of God because they heeded the knocking at their heart's door and made things right, opened the door, and Christ came in, and you'll see a revival then. And that's what He's talking about. Now this is rich, isn't it, and it's the truth. Alright, when He said, **"I will sup with him and he with me."** that just simply means that there will be sweet communion and fellowship between the individual and Jesus Christ and they can rejoice in the things of God and the glory that awaits us on the other side.

TAKING UP THE PROMISES HERE.

Rev. 3:21 "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne."

Now that's the promise. Now I told you we were going to leave off the promises to the churches for this particular reason. One church was not segregated from the other in the reception of the blessings that the Lord promised because they were all based upon one condition. That's right, and the promises were to be received by the ones that met the conditions and the meeting of the conditions, my friend, is this. "He that overcometh, he that overcometh. The Bible said,

Jesus said, “shall inherit all things—all things. Alright, these letters that close out—all of them—He that overcometh will I do (so and so) or will I do for you(so and so, etc.) Now where is he that overcometh? (??) I want to give you something that Bro. B. H. Carroll puts it in a lot better language than I can put it and I want to give it to you briefly tonight. I won’t read all he has to say but just give you enough to know what it’s all about. (*Reference from An Interpretation of the English Bible by B.H. Carroll- Revelation – p. 82-84*) The first one was to Ephesus. He said He would give them “Access to the Tree of Life in the Paradise of God.” Now what is the Tree of Life? We first read of it as mentioned in Genesis and it was in the Garden of Eden and when Adam and Eve had transgressed the righteous law of God and had fallen from their holy state and became transgressors, God said, **“lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: (Genesis 3:22)”** What happened? They were put out of the Garden of Eden. Alright, what is the tree of life? It is a symbolic term, and I would like you to consider it that way because that is exactly what it refers to, metaphor, if you please, and it has reference to the giving of immortality. To partake of the tree of life is to become immortal. Wouldn’t it have been terrible if Adam, in the Garden of Eden, had partaken of the tree of life after he had transgressed the law and became a sinner separated from God without any hope in the world to have been a partaker of the tree of life and live forever in that state. So to partake of the tree of life has the same significance as taking the bread of life to the soul. Jesus said, **“Your fathers,”** (the Jews), **“they eat manna in the wilderness and they are dead,”** but He said, **“I’m that living bread that came down from heaven that a man might eat thereof and not die.”** (Ref. John 6: 49-50). Well, that was talking about the inner man, the soul, and the person that eats of that bread has everlasting life and when the individual partakes of the tree of life, he has an immortal body, just as immortal as his soul. Now that wasn’t denied anybody that overcame.

Alright, I want us to think before we go any further on this. Who are the overcomers? All those that are born of God. That’s the only ones. What does he overcome? He overcomes the world, he overcomes the devil, and the overcomer is one that is born again and you will find that in I John 5:4-5. **“ I John 5: 4 “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.” I John 5:5 “Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”** Alright, what is the means of their overcoming? The blood of Jesus Christ is the means and the blood of the Lamb, if you please, and the instrumentality that brings about that overcoming, my brother, is faith. So faith in Jesus Christ brings about the cleansing by the blood and the overcoming of the world of sin and of Satan is by and through the shed blood of the Son of God and whoever has been born again and has their soul washed in the blood of the Lamb one day after while will partake of the tree of life and will have an immortal body—just like the body Jesus had. That’s His promise to the Church at Ephesus. Now I could go on with that as He does, but He said, **“Shall not be hurt of the second death.”** (Rev. 2:11) What is the second death? Now to

partake of the tree of life is to escape the second death, for the second death is the calling up of the souls that are in Hades and I'm talking about that place of torment, the bottomless pit that is the state of the unsaved and the unregenerated and when they are called up and the graves of the unsaved are opened and soul and body are reunited, that soul and body of the unregenerate is cast into the lake of fire that is the second death. And Jesus said, **"He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death."** That's Baptist doctrine, pure and simple.

Alright, let's go a little further. (From B.H. Carroll) He said, **"I will give him a white stone and on the stone a new name written which on one knoweth but he that receiveth it."** Now right here I'm going a little further than Bro. Carroll did, although he gives a satisfactory answer and I accept what he gave. I think he ought to have gone a little further. Back in the times when Revelation was written and these letters to the seven churches were written, the stone of election or refusal was well known. When you were brought before the Court and you were judged by the counsel you were either condemned by the black stone or you were acquitted by the white stone. That's right, and that was understood. Now these churches were in a locality where they were being persecuted, even going so far as to deny citizenship to people who were just like you and me tonight who believed in the crucified and risen Christ and preached the gospel of the Son of God. These people that said they were Jews and were not, they had the authority, or used that authority, to be able to demand to just write off the names of certain people to lose their citizenship. Just write them off and they were denied the freedoms of the citizens of that country. Now then, what is Jesus saying to this church? He is saying, though you be condemned by the Court because of your faith by the black stone, I'll give you a white stone and in that white stone, there is a name written that no man will know except him that receiveth it. Who is he? You know who he is. I know where I was saved, because I was there when it happened. There were several more there the night that God saved me, but I was the only one that experienced that salvation. I was the first one to know about it, and I had something in my heart that nobody else could tell me that I had, but the Spirit of God which bore witness with my spirit that I was a child of God. So every child of God is elected of God and when Peter wrote the letter in **1 Peter 1:2**, he said, **"Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father through sanctification of the Spirit. and belief of the truth."** Alright, here are people who were denied citizenship in that country where the church was located, but Jesus lets them know--you are not elect and you have salvation that you know about that they don't know about, either does anybody else know it. You know, some people just can't swallow that! They will just say, "I know so and so is saved." Well, I know that you don't know it, and this Bible teaches that you don't know it. The only way that anybody can know they're saved is by experiencing it for themselves. I can have a strong faith in your salvation and believe as strongly as is possible that you've been down to the fountain and got the drink that I got, but I know that I got the drink, but I don't know you did. I just believe that you did. Now I don't believe I did. I

know I did. Now that's what He's talking about. You were elected, though you have been refused by your community and your location and people thumb their noses at you, so to speak, I give you a white stone. You are elected by me. You're my elect. (I wish I had two hours.)

Let's go now a little further. **Rev. 2:26** “**And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him I will give power (authority) over the nations:** “

Rev. 2:27 “**And he shall rule them with a rod of iron;**” Who? The overcomer. “**As the vessels of a potter shall be broken to shivers.**” I thought once I would just pass this up but I can't. I can't do it because I want to clarify some things here that have been misunderstood. We talked about translations and their use of words the other night. I don't want anyone to go away from here and say that Russell denies the inspiration of the scriptures, some of it is false. I didn't say that. I believe that the original scriptures, my brother, in their original tongue were perfect but the translators were men and were not inspired and they made mistakes in the wrong use of words, using words that did not fit the Greek text, and in this case I want to point it out to you. Now, he said, “I will give him power over the nations. Now that word “power” comes from the Greek word “exousia.” Now if it had meant kingly rule or dictatorship or monarchy, it would have been (Greek) “dunamis.” That would have been the Greek word “dunamis, which means kingly authority or kingly rule, but instead of it having “dunamis” it is “exousia” and the Greek word “exousia” always means authority and that is in the same sense that Jesus said, “**All authority (all power) in heaven and earth is given to me. Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.**” etc. So that's the same word--the verb or verb phrase “shall rule.” The Catholics like that and you'll find the Catholics using that interpretation but that “shall rule” is not “basileuo” which means a “monarchy or dictatorship” but it is “poimaino” which means “to shepherd,” and that's the same thing as in the 23rd Psalm in the Greek Old Testament, which is called the Septuagint.

Alright, what is He saying? He said, “**I will give you authority over the nations, and you shall shepherd them,**” (not rule them, but shepherd them.) How? With a rod of iron. The Greek word is “rhabdos,” meaning a rod of correction and not a rod of chastisement, not a rod to drive slaves, but iron-tipped at one end with a crook at the other end, and He says, “See the Septuagint for the shepherd psalm.” Now the Septuagint is the Greek Old Testament. That 's the Septuagint and it says just what he is saying here.—“**Thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.**” The shepherd does not carry two things—one a rod and the other a staff—but the same thing is either rod or staff according to its use. The breaking into shivers as a potter's vessel is not necessarily for ultimate destruction but may look to reconstruction. (See **Jeremiah 18:4-10**) It becomes destructive only when impenitence becomes incorrigible. (See **Jeremiah 19: 1-**

11) And even then applies not to all the nation but only to its hostile elements. So, in that sense, it is a rod of correction. Now then, in other words, we miss the mark if we construe all this rule as punitive. The primary intent looks to correction and salvation as the shepherd goads the wandering sheep with the iron-tipped end of his staff into a safer path or draws him back from a precipice with the crooked end of the staff and sets up the staff as an ensign for rallying the flock together in time of danger, or with it, counts them each morning and evening as they one by one pass under the rod in leaving the fold for pasturage or returning to it for shelter or in using it as a weapon of defense against the enemies of the flock.

Now that takes care of the Catholics' interpretation of that (Verse 2:26 and 2:27). They use it in the sense that there is a pope that sets as authority to rule and govern the entire dioceses of the Catholic hierarchy, wherever it may be. That man who sits on the papal throne is the king of the flock and he is the one that governs and rules. But you see what the Greek comes to, it is not kingly authority, kingly rule, or dictatorship, but it is shepherding and He said to those people that overcame (*and they had to be born again and they had to be saved people*) that they would be the instrument of shepherding that flock, my brother, and that they would break them in pieces like a potter's vessel. Well, that doesn't mean absolute destruction. You read in Jeremiah when He said, "Go down to the potter's house and see that potter, how he messed up one piece of pottery and had to remake it and, you know, there's a lot of people that need reconstructed lives as far as their souls are concerned. They are saved by God's grace but they need reconstruction and the rod of God, my brother, which is given to this church is a shepherding rod and not a rod of violence. I'm going to have to quit. I don't want to, but I will.

New Session Begins

(A new night of study began here. The tape again started after Brother Russell began talking. We will pick up where the tape picked up.)

.....the interest that has been made manifest thus far in this gathering together in the study of the Bible.

Last night I guess we finished and didn't have time to go into any further detail about the last promise. that we dealt with which was the promise made to him that overcometh will I give power over the nations and He shall rule them with a rod of iron. We tried to point out to you that in the Greek text that the ruling was shepherding and not kingly authority and power over the nations was not dictatorship, but that it was authority for the Greek word "*exousia*" and not "*dunamis*," and the words in the Greek text. Well, there's where you get your truth. Man might (and has) make mistakes in translation because they are not inspired men and that promise that we discussed on Tuesday night had reference to the born again child of God, lead and directed by the Spirit of God, and being a member of the Lord's church, and I don't want to leave that out,

because if there is a book in the Bible that is directly addressed to the churches of Jesus Christ, this is it, and I'm proud to have a book in the scriptures that deals with the trials and the eventual triumphs and victory of the Lord's churches here on earth and this is what this book is all about.

Now, tonight, I want to take up the promises that were made to the Church at Sardis that we didn't get to all of it last Tuesday night.

You notice here, in the third verse: **Rev. 3:3 "Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."** Now Jesus did not mean that He was coming back in His second advent to the Church at Sardis, for He, as we've spoken before, personified the members of the churches. He spoke to them in the sense of individuals in the second person, and there are many comings in the Bible that mentions the coming of the Lord and that He's coming upon the people and most of the time it means He's going to visit them with judgments—gonna visit them with the sword of His mouth, the preaching of the truth by His servants in using the Word of God to just straighten the people out, to be simple about it. Now he said: **Rev. 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life.** I believe Tuesday night, going back to one of the other churches, we made mention of the practice in the eastern countries at the time this book was written, that many citizens are inhabitants of certain nations, but, unless they measured up to rules and regulations and "walked the dotted line," so to speak, that was set out by those nations, their names were erased from the books and they were no longer citizens and granted the same rights that the other people had. That's where his originated. In simple terms, Jesus is telling the church at Sardis, *(even your name might be taken off the list as a citizen of your country or of the territory where you live—they might take you off of the register, but I'll not blot your name out of the Book of Life.)* Now, He's not even leaving any indication here that anybody might use to try to uphold the possibility that a person might lose their salvation. He's just encouraging the Church at Sardis, though they lose their citizenship in their community and in their territory, they'll never lose their citizenship in heaven, because that book doesn't have any erasures. Every name that has ever been recorded in that book is still there.

There's one more thing that I want to say about that before we leave it. Now, I believe, and of course we studied this before in the foreknowledge of God. I believe that God, in His wisdom and His being an "all-wise," and the word is omniscient that is used there. You won't find that in the scriptures but that's the word that we refer to God, as omniscient or "powerful," omniscient as "all-wise" and omnipresent as "everywhere". So, if God is omniscient that is "all-wise", then there is no way you can place limitations on His knowledge—no way. I believe that God knew from the beginning every name that would be written in the Book of Life and He didn't foreordain the salvation of a single one of them. He left it all

in the hands of the individual and gave him the choice, but God knew what choice he would make. Now that's what I believe also that the Bible teaches very clearly that God could have, if He had wanted to, written down every name from the very beginning, but I don't believe He did. The reason I don't believe He did is because in the 87th Psalms, David said, (86:7) **The Lord shall count, when he writeth up the people, that this man was born there. (Seleh)**" So I think the writing of the name in the Book of Life takes place at the very time of regeneration and the new birth. Now, this is just simply assuring the Church at Sardis that they didn't have to worry, that there is no danger, that God will never erase their name from the Book of Life.

Now I want to call your attention to another promise which was made and that is that He shall be arrayed in white raiment or garments and the promise is made to the Church at Sardis, to the overcoming individual. I'm going back over that again now. There's no way anyone can overcome this wicked world alone. There has never been a man that lived that was able to overcome the devil by himself. There has never been enough water, even the majority of the surface of this earth and a great majority is water, all the water in every river and every ocean, every stream in the world, is not enough to cleanse from one single sin. But the overcomer is the one that believes Jesus Christ is the Son of God, and I don't mean that now in just a historical faith. I mean the person that actually in his or her heart trusts Jesus Christ as their Savior and the Bible says the blood of Jesus Christ cleanses from all sin and I'm going to have to believe that. So, as far as the blood of Jesus Christ cleanses from all sin, there's nothing else that has anything to do with it. Water doesn't do it. The action of a second party doesn't do it, but the sinner is cleansed from sin and becomes an overcomer of sin and the Devil and the world by the blood of Jesus Christ. Now, from the time a person is saved, that is regenerated and born again, their bodies are not dealt with in regeneration. There is not one thing done to the individual's body in his new birth, but I'll tell you what does happen. In regeneration and the new birth, a holy disposition is given to the mind, and that doesn't mean that God gives the person another mind either, or another set of brains. It simply means that God performs an operation upon the individual in that way that it leaves him with a holy disposition of the mind that he could never have had and never did have and never would have as a sinner. So, the overcomer that is to be arraigned in white raiment (or garments) is that person that is regenerated, born again, and I believe that sanctification of the soul, the inner man, takes places at the very time of the new birth, but sanctification in the body is progressive and it starts at the very day of regeneration and we can work at it all the days of our lives and never become perfect. But that doesn't excuse us from striving every day to make tomorrow better than this day in which we live and be better men and women tomorrow than we have been today, and that's the santification that is left up to the individual and that is a progressive work and he can accomplish that only by the grace of God.

Now I want you to go with me now to the martyrs that John saw unto the order of God. **“And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” Rev. 6:10** And the Bible said **“And white robes were given unto every one of them.”** Now I think that John saw them and not in heaven, not ten years after they reached heaven, nor any period of time after they reached heaven but he saw them when they were dying. He saw them when they were giving their lives for what they believed and, in that time of death, they cried out unto the order of God. Now, if you can find an order in heaven, I want you to show me where it is. When we leave this world and go to the heavenly world, there won't be any need for orders up there. Unto the order of God, John saw martyrs who were giving their lives for what they believed in and they cried out for actual judgment against their murderers, and the Bible says that white robes were given to every one of them. Now, do you believe they had been in heaven any length of time before the robes were given? I don't. I believe that the robes were given to them when they went to heaven. White robes were given to every one of them and it was set that they should rest for a little season until their fellow servants would give their lives as they had. Now they have been waiting all this time—almost 2,000 years—and God has not yet visited this world in which we live with that vengeance that is coming that we read about in the Thessalonian letter. Now we won't have time to go into that but it is my opinion today that the white robes that He is talking about are none other than the imputed righteousness of the Son of God that is given to the individuals when they put their trust in the Son of God. I want us to go now to another because we want to cover some territory tonight.

I want you to notice this promise that was made. I have one here that I wanted to refer to from Bro. B. H. Carroll, it said, **“And I will give him the morning star.” Rev. 2:28** Now that was a promise made to the church at Thyatira. The morning star! I can remember when I was just a boy we used to burn plant beds. They treat them now chemically. We used to go into the woods, cut down trees, and saw logs and pull them together and get a heap to set afire before daylight the next day. Many of you have experienced that, I'm satisfied, and my attention has been brought many times as a boy to the morning star. When all of the rest of the stars that shine through the night brilliantly had gone out, they ceased to be seen, there was one that was still so bright as we walked and went to the place where we were going to burn a plant bed, and that morning star was the herald or the assurance of a new day and that morning star, my brother, that is given to the overcomer, the child of God, is that hope that he has in his heart of that coming day after while when we shall part this world and all of its troubles and sorrows and disappointments and shall live with God and angels while the ceaseless ages of eternity roll on. Now that belongs to the overcomer and the overcomer is the believer, the one that has been cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ and Jesus has given to that individual hope that is sure and steadfast and enters into that within the veil—it's not seen, we can feel the assurance in our

hearts that one day after while we will experience for ourselves the reality of that assurance that is presented here as the “morning star.”

Now then, I want you to notice something else, and we’ll get through as soon as we can with these promises, and that is the last one.

He said, *“I will give to him to sit down with one in my throne, as I also overcame and set down with my Father in his throne.” Rev. 3:32 “To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.”* Now this is not the throne of ruling. Some people today in their writings and in their teachings interpret this as being a throne of rule—that is that Jesus is coming back and will set on the throne of David and rule the world. Now this is **not** the throne of rule but is a throne of judgment, and He said, *“I’ll give to him that right to set upon my throne as I have overcome and set down with my Father in his throne.”* Now right here comes a question. Did Jesus Christ, the Son of man, as well as the Son of God—did He have faith? Did he walk by faith? Did He look to his Father by faith? I see some nodding your heads “yes,” and that’s absolutely the truth. Jesus Christ lived His life here on this earth and He lived it and the work He did, He did for the Father. He said that *He sent me to do this work and the Father’s will is that that I do.* (Ref. **John 6:38**) **“For I came down from heaven not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.”** So Jesus Christ, while He lived in the world lived and walked by faith in the Father that sent Him. I would like to add a little more to that right here and say that the church that Jesus set up here in the world was the church that God gave Him the authority to set up when He came. Now Jesus, even though He was God manifest in the flesh, He had a fleshly body and in the fleshly body He wrought the will of God and the only person that’s ever lived on earth that ever kept the law in its entirety and was able to fulfill it and that was Christ. Some people say, well He just couldn’t have sinned. Well, I don’t believe that. I think Jesus Christ is made just like us. His physical body came from His mother. He was God, my friend, and was begotten of God, but He had a physical body and the Bible says He was tempted in all points like we are. So, if He was tempted like we are, my friend, the Bible said, “Let no man say, “I’m tempted of God;” for God tempteth no man, neither can He be tempted with evil, for we are tempted when we are drawn away of our own lusts and are enticed. So, my Savior, while He lived here in the body had to be tempted, my brother, or else there would have been no reason for the Devil to call Him out into the wilderness and we read about the three temptations that he presented unto Him that He was able to overcome and the Bible said that he departed from Him for a little season. Now those were not the only three temptations that He had. The Devil came back to him later--It’s not recorded what he did, but he just left Him for a short time.

Now then, there’s coming a day after while, thank God, after judgment when Christ sits upon the throne of Judgment. He says that the overcomer shall sit down with me in my throne as I have overcome and am sit down with my Father

in His throne. (*Rev. 3:32* ***“To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.”***) And Paul in writing to the Corinthians, he said,, “Know ye not that we shall judge the world, that we shall be judges of the angels.” **I Corinthians 6:2** ***“Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? “*** **Rev. 6:3** ***“Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?”*** Won’t it be a wonderful time when Agrippa and Festus and even Felix who were carried that gospel, that good news of salvation, that Paul bore witness before of the Christ that suffered and died and shed His blood for all men that heard that gospel, that good news of salvation, and turned it down – won’t it be a wonderful day when Paul will stand, or sit, rather, on the throne of judgment with Christ and be a judge of Agrippa, and of Felix, and of Festus and all the rest that, even though they said, “Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.,” he’ll be sitting there on the throne as well as every other overcomer in the world and shall judge jointly with the Son of God. And what about Job? The Devil really had his way to certain limits with Job, didn’t he? God allowed him to have that liberty for just a little while but He set limitations and told him to go no further – don’t touch his life. But the Devil went that far and, my brother, there will be a day when Job, that man that God said that feared God and eschewed evil, and there was none like him on the face of the earth, and he’ll set with Him in judgment, my brother, and judge the Devil and all of his angels, and that will be a wonderful day. He said to the overcomer, “I’m going to give you this right and I’ll grant you this privilege.”

Now we are going to have to leave these promises. I want to get into something else tonight.

CHAPTER 4

Go with me to the 4th Chapter of Revelation. John is still in vision. He said , **Rev. 4:1** ***After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven:*** “ Now heretofore the nights that have preceded this we have studied the earth scene. All that we have seen from here back is what John saw that was going on earth. He saw those imperfect churches. He heard the words that were spoken from Christ, the Head of the Church, of the things that He had against the churches. He saw imperfect creatures. He saw imperfect church members, and he saw what was going on in the way of persecutions toward the churches of Jesus Christ and the powers that were being used against them. He saw the hard trials they were going through and how they were suffering and the promises that were made to those churches by a letter that John wrote to these churches, my brother, but in the fourth chapter, we change from earth scene to the heavenly scene.

Now we know what is going on down here on earth localities, don’t we—a lot of things that we don’t like and we do not approve of and we cannot endorse and it’s pawned off in the name of religion, but John saw all of the claims that were

made with certain people and the hard struggle that the church was going through; but God is pleased at this time and has shown John that there is an agency or agencies in heaven, besides what he is able to see down here on earth. And that's what we want to do tonight.

Rev. 4:1 (cont.) “a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, **Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.**” Now this book was written, without any question in my mind, about 95 or 96 AD and it was the very last book of inspiration that was written, and it has its proper place as the last book of the New Testament and John had seen a lot but He said, “I want to shew you now what's coming afterward.” Now we have to begin from 96 AD to see what's coming afterward. Can't go back behind that, just can't do it, because if it is 95 or 96 AD when God spoke out to John and He said, “I'll show you what is to come to pass.” I say it had to happen after 96 AD.

Rev.4:2 “**And immediately, I was in the spirit; and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.**”

Rev. 4:3 “**And he that sat was to look upon like jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.**” Now then, I'd like to point this out right here. John saw the Throne of Grace. John saw God in His brilliance. He didn't see any form that's like Moses. When God spoke out to Moses, He said, ‘You saw no form, no figure.’. Moses was permitted to look upon the backside of God, but he could not look upon His face. John said, ‘No man can look upon the face of God and live. But John, on the Isle of Patmos, he looks into heaven through that open door and he sees a throne, my brother, and on that throne is One like a sardine stone, even like an emerald and he sees God in His spiritual brilliance, my brother, and he knows it is something that is supernatural. Not only that, but he sees the Throne of God's rich grace because all three are represented there.

Rev. 4:4 “**And round about the throne were four and twenty seats and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.**” Alright, what do you see, John? He saw 24 priests; he saw 24 elders. Now David, back when he was king of Israel, he divided the priesthood into 24 courses and each man fulfilled his course and then he would go home. If you want to find out about that, read the first chapter of Luke in and about the 8th verse, when Zacharias, the father of John the Baptist, was serving in the priest office in the order of his course, that is, when the angel appeared unto him and told him that his wife, Elizabeth, should conceive and bear a son. So we see these four and twenty elders and what do they represent? They represent the perpetuity of the priesthood of the children of God, my brother, from that day until the end of the world. That 24 divisions of the priesthood that David made, my friends, was the sons of Aaron and they fulfilled their course as it came their time to fulfill it, and then they retired to their homes.

Now I want to say this. The 24 represents the perpetuity of the priesthood of God's children for every born-again child of God is a priest—not a high priest. Aaron's sons were not high priests, but they were priests and they served in the temple, my brother, as priests, while Aaron served as a high priest. But I will call your attention to a statement made by the Apostle Peter that "he has made us to be a kingdom of priests and he does reign on the earth! (**Refer to I Peter 2:5 "Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ."**) and **Rev. 5:10 "And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth."** Now how does He reign? Jesus Christ reigns, my brother, through His people in the world tonight and the church that Jesus left in the world. If it is still here tonight, it is operating under the commission that Jesus gave it and He said, "**I'll be with you, always, even unto the end of the world."** Yes, so we are reigning with Christ tonight, my brother, as priests in the kingdom of our fathers and the churches that are true churches of our country, and I'm talking about genuinely-organized churches of the proper material and the proper connections, my brother—all of those churches that are in the world tonight constitute the kingdom, the church kingdom "**and He has made us to be a kingdom of priests and we do reign on the earth,"** and that's been going on for nearly 2,000 years and it will continue to go on until the Lord comes on the cloud of His glory and the door of mercy will be closed forever and eternally. Alright, let's look a little further into this.

Rev. 4:5 "And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne which are the seven Spirits of God." Now I said the other night, and I'm not going to take it back until someone proves me wrong, you might not agree with me, but I'd like for you to have for your consideration the seven lamps of fire burning before the throne which are the seven Spirits of God. How many churches were under consideration in this book? Seven, and they are all seven named. Their names are in the book, so these seven churches, my brother, each one separately, had the Spirit of God. If there had been forty, there would have been forty Spirits of God; if there had been one hundred, there would be a hundred Spirits of God, and wherever the church that Jesus built and set up here in the world and has been perpetuated, wherever it assembled together, my brother, assembles there in Spirit, with them and you can have them a half a mile apart and the Spirit will be both places. So, this figure of seven is to be considered "complete," "completeness"—just like you refer to seven days as a complete week. And I won't go any further into that because we have covered it heretofore.

Rev. 4:6 "And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind." Now John had seen that sea of glass. Now the sea, in Revelation, represents people. And John had seen, even before he went to Patmos, the unrest of the peoples of the world, and he had been a

witness of the persecutions of civil powers. He had seen the frailty of the churches and of men and he had witnessed for himself people of the world in an upheaval, but, here, John sees that some people in a sea of glass before the throne of God, that is in heaven. Things are not as disturbing as they are down here. And those things that exist in heaven, my brother, have a calming effect on the people and the things down here seem to stir up the people, and that's the difference between them.

So, here before the throne of God, he sees a sea of glass, like unto crystal, in the midst of the throne and round about the throne were four beasts with eyes before and behind. Now, let's not say "four beasts." Now if that had of been "beasts" the Greek word would have been "theron"; but the word is "Zoa" and it has reference to "living ones." So let's think of it that way. Let's not look at it from a bestial standpoint, but let's look at it from "living ones, living beings, living creatures." And he said, "I saw (these living beasts)." **Rev. 5:7 "And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle."** Change that beast to "living creature," – living creature every time. Alright, what do we have? We have the Cherubim. What is the Cherubim?" It's an agency of God, let's put it that way, an agency of God. Where is it stationed? John saw it in Heaven. Alright, what is it made of? Angels! Alright, let's look to the Hebrew letter, the first chapter and the last verse. **Hebrews 1:14 "Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?"** So we have four angels that form the Cherubim. I'd like to call your attention to the gate of the Garden of Eden right here. When Adam and Eve had transgressed the law of God, there was an altar and, so to speak, a throne, if you want to call it that, and I would prefer to do so, that was established at the entrance of the Garden of Eden and there was a flaming sword to keep the way of the tree of life and what else did he see? Cherubim. How many? Two. Now then, in this case we have four, but I would say this tonight. If we could see the four cherubim, one of them looking east, one looking west, one looking north and one looking south, from our vantage point, if we could see it with our own eyes, we could only see two at one time. You might get in another position on the other side and you would just see two. That's all you would see, for their faces are in different directions. Let's look back and see a little about that. He said the first was like a lion. What does that lion represent? Courage. There is no beast that is more courageous than the lion or those in the lion's family. Alright, the second like a calf—why didn't it say ox, because that's what he's talking about, the ox, and has reference to strength and endurance. The third had a face like a man. What does that represent? Intelligence. The fourth beast was like a flying eagle. What does that represent? Sight, vision, the ability to see at a distance. So we have the cherubim made up of four, each looking in different directions and can move, my friend, in one direction without turning around and any place or any territory where they are needed.. They can move without turning around like you have to turn around in your automobiles. If you want to go further and study that, go to the first chapter of Ezekiel and read about Ezekiel's iron wheel,

the wheel in a wheel, that is pressed into right angles and it didn't have to be turned around, but would go in any direction that it needed to go – sideways, or backward, or forward, without turning.

So we see this Cherubim, which is an agency of God that John is visualizing here. In other words, the Lord is letting John know that he need not be discouraged as there are agencies of divinity that are able to take care of the situation.

Rev. 4:8 “And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him” and I believe that we have covered that—flying. It would be just the same as rolling or turning, and we won't go into that any further, but I do want to say this. **“Rev. 4:8 (cont.)”; and they were full of eyes within; and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.”** Now it must have been a comfort to John that this heavenly agency rested not day nor night; there was no sleep about them, my brother, but they were on guard every hour of the day and he could go ahead and go to sleep with assurance that the heavenly agency was watching and that it was able to take care of the situations that might arise. Let's look now further.

Rev. 4:9 “And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,”

Rev. 4:10 “The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,”

Rev. 4:11”Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.”

That's a climax—did you know that? That's a climax. Wherever you look in whatever direction and whatever it might be as a creature of creation, my brother, God created it for His pleasure, and He said, (I will do all of my pleasure. I have set it and I will do it.) Who will do it? Me and you? No, we might be little instruments in God's hands to carry it out, but it is God who's behind it all with the service that He has on earth and the heavenly agencies that He has above and we are laborers together with God and that's the lesson that God has taught here in this chapter.

I am going to take up a little more time, because this chapter arrangement was arranged by the translators. The original manuscripts were just made straight on through but the arrangement of chapters were made by translation. To me, this fifth chapter, part of it, should have been included in the fourth, and I want to give you some of it.

“Rev. 5:1 “And I saw in His right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.” What did I say awhile ago? This book was written in 96 A.D., no earlier than 95, during the reign of Domitian. Domitian was the one by whose powers and influence civilly caused John to be exiled on the Isle of Patmos, and, while he was there, he wrote the book and he was the only one of the disciples that died a natural death. The rest of them were martyrs, but John went back to Ephesus. I’m sure he went back to Ephesus to live out the rest of his days, and that’s where he died a natural death. Now don’t you do like I did as a young preacher, and that’s what I said the other night about doing second-hand preaching, if you are not careful you will get into trouble. I remember when I first started preaching, I heard older preachers (and I don’t mean to be critical-don’t mean to leave any feeling in the minds of anybody of offense. God bless the memory of our older brothers, but they could be wrong just like I can be wrong, and you can be wrong.) I’ve heard them preach about this book in the hand of Him that sat upon the throne and make that book contain the plan of salvation, and I have heard them say that heaven was searched, the earth was searched, and underneath the earth was searched and none were found worthy to break the seal and look thereon and one of these living ones are the Cherubim.

Rev. 5:5 “And one of the elders saith unto me, weep not:” (John) “behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, (the Root of David,) hath prevailed” Now notice that “hath prevailed.” The prevailing had taken place already, before 96 A.D., so that book that was in the hand of God, that sat upon the throne, sealed with seven seals, did not contain the plan of salvation but it did contain what was coming on the earth to the church and her trials and the things that would happen from then on, that nobody else could reveal but God.

Rev. 5:3 “And no man in heaven, nor in earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.”

Rev. 5:4 “And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.”

Rev. 5:5 “And one of the elders saith unto me, weep not:” (I said one of these living ones—it was four and twenty elders) **“behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.”**

Rev: 5:6 “And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain,”(Notice, that Lamb had already been slain. That Lamb was Jesus Christ, and He had already been crucified and it was the crucified, buried and risen Christ that had already prevailed and was qualified to take the book out of Him that sat upon the throne and loosed the seven seals and reveal what was in the book.)

Rev. 5:6 (cont.) “having seven horns and seven eyes, “ Now here’s your figure of seven – completeness of power and completeness of sight) “**which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.**”

Rev. 5:7 “And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.”

Rev. 5:8 “And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.” To me, this is wonderful. Oh, how John must have been encouraged. When he was exiled and imprisoned, away from his home, away from his people, when God had given unto him that responsibility of being an apostle and here he was exiled and imprisoned on the Isle of Patmos, he could see what had already happened, he could know what had already taken place, but God saw fit to show him what was coming, and to you and to me, through him, what was coming upon the earth.

I’m going to quit right there, and we’re going to get into the things that was revealed to John when Jesus opened these seven seals, one at a time, and unveiled that that had been to a great extent hidden and the minds of people had been shrouded because of the perplexity of things that they could not understand.

So next week, the Lord willing, we’ll get in to the opening of the seven seals and see what we can find. Thank you very much.

Next Session:

The singing made me go back in mind to last Thursday night in the fifth chapter of the Book of Revelation. In the 8th and 9th verses, **Rev. 5:8** “**And when he had taken the book, the four beasts**” or the four living creatures, and I prefer that rendering of it because that’s what it is in the original.) “**and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps**” Notice that—everyone of them had harps, instruments of music. “**and golden vials full of odours,**” (in other words—incense)”**which are the prayers of saints.**”

Rev. 5:9 “**And they sung a new song,**” That song had never been sung before. That was a brand new one, and that song was praise to Jesus Christ, and that carries us right back to the first verse of the first chapter of this book, The Revelation of Jesus Christ, and that’s what this book is all about, the Revelation of Jesus Christ, that God gave unto him, and sent and signified it by His servant, John. So this is a book of symbols as the word “signified” indicates and is full of signs and we have to be able to figure out the signs and symbols in order to understand the book, and I don’t claim to be able to understand all of it. But I wanted to call your attention on the outset tonight, and I appreciate the presence of everybody, as has already been said, that somebody may be

benefitted by this series of Bible study. You don't know how little it makes me feel. I'm certainly not deserving or worthy of what I consider tonight to be an honor in confidence that's placed in this unworthy speaker. Pray for me. I need your prayers because I need God and prayers that will reach the throne of grace.

I want to call your attention back to the first verse of the fifth chapter again. These are just references I want to tie in and tie together what we have already studied and what we are going to approach tonight.

Chapter 5

“Rev. 5:1 “And I saw in His right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside” Now that just simply means that the book was filled—there was no more space, and that simply means that this last book of the New Testament was completion of inspirations, as we have called your attention to the figure seven, indicating completeness, and that is used in that capacity in this verse. **“sealed with seven seals.”** (which simply meant that there are seven revelations to be made and that was the complete revelation. There wasn't anything to be added to it and nothing to be taken from it, but it is complete within itself. I want you to note this, and then we'll move on. When the Lamb as He had been slain, and He had already been slain and John saw this vision in heaven, Christ had already been crucified, buried and rose again, lived here on earth and had ascended back to the right hand of God and this book in the Hand of Him that sat on the throne was a revealing or revelation of the word of God, or Jesus Christ, from that time, 96 A.D., or 95, until the end of the world.

Now we also noted in the beginning of our study, and I can't help but review these things for our benefit here tonight, seven golden candlesticks (sufficient and a complete number) for the teaching that was to be taught in this book, seven stars, or seven pastors of the seven churches, and the seven Spirits of God, which are before His throne, which is the complete and sufficient power for the number of churches and pastors, and we have already said, if it had been 50 churches, it would have been 50 Spirits, and I hope that's understood, but we are dealing with the figure “seven,” and I'd like for you to notice the heaven scene in particular, when the line of the tribe of Juda reached forth and took the book from the hand of God who sat on the throne. Listen to the response given by the Cherubim, the four angels, the four and twenty elders, and he went even far enough to say that “everything in heaven and earth gave praise unto him that lives forever and forever.” Scripture referenced **“Rev. 5:13”** **“And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such are in the sea, and all that are in them heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.”** And you know, David said, **“Let everything that has breath praise the Lord.”** I can't help but think of that when I hear the birds singing their songs. And John heard that when he was on the Isle of Patmos and the honour and the glory and the praise of singing and every word that was uttered was toward Jesus Christ, the Son of God, that this book is all about the

revelation of Jesus Christ. It's not the revelation of John. It's the revelation of Jesus Christ given to us by an angel unto the servant John and John is the one who wrote it down. So, let's not get that off of our minds or let our minds wander in any other direction than the honor and praise and the glory that is being revealed in this book.

I read in the eleventh verse: **Rev. 5:11** “**And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands and thousands.**” (Of angels,

Rev. 5:12 “**Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.**” Now that was going on in heaven and John, in a discouraged attitude, I am sure—all of his co-laborers, the apostles, had already been killed, and he miraculously had escaped and was exiled on Patmos and he was shown the dark scenes of the stage of the churches in Asia and he was told to write them letters and there were the imperfections of the churches and imperfections of men. But here, I'm sure John was very much encouraged when he looked into heaven and saw that we were not left alone. And I like to think about that tonight. Sometimes we have reached the place in life to think that the cause is just about to fade away. It's going down, going down, and if we just looked at earth and mortal man, it certainly would soon fade away. But here John is seeing and given the view of agencies that God has in heaven, besides the agencies that He has on earth and they are in cooperation with each other. God has carried out his purpose and will continue to carry out His purpose until the end of the earth.

Rev. 5:13 “**And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.**” Wasn't that a wonderful experience! John just didn't hear the voices of angels and men, he heard the voices of everything in the world that God had created that could make a sound, and all of them were giving an honor to Him who sat on the throne and to the Lamb, and they said “forever and ever.”

Rev. 5:14 “**And the four beasts said, Amen.**” So may it be. That's the meaning of that word “Amen.” So may it be in all times, now and hereafter. **And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.**” Now we told you that the four and twenty elders around the throne represented the people of the priesthood. And before the perpetuity of the priesthood, there would have to be a perpetuity of the church that Jesus left here in the world.

Now I want us to start here on this first verse of the sixth Chapter. We're going to get into the opening of the seals. I don't know how far we'll get.

Opening of the Seven Seals Chapter 6

Rev. 6:1 “**And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts** (living creatures or living beings) **saying, Come and see.**” Now let's not read that come and see. That's not it. That's not in the original. It just simply says “**Come.**” Well, He wasn't telling John to come because He was there. He was already there. Who was He telling to come? It was the introduction to a panorama, a scene, as it were, to be flashed on a screen, on a stage. You know, it was a peculiar thing that, in the opening of the seven seals, the one that opened the seals never read one thing, did he, not one thing is read from that portion that is unsealed. But the seals are broken, one at a time, and, instead of reading what is in the book, it's acted out, or demonstrated, or presented, as an act upon a stage, so to speak. And that is what that word “come” means. It just means to come forth, this panorama, this scene is to be shown, and the notice is given for it to start. I want us to keep that in mind in these seals.

Rev. 6:2 “**And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.**” This scene is borrowed, in a way, from Zechariah, the first chapter and also the sixth chapter. You'll find four horses mentioned by the prophet Zechariah. But in this second verse, he said, **Rev. 6:2** “**And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.**” Now there are just two verses of scripture given to the opening of that first seal. White always represents purity – purity we read about, and we'll get to that later on, white robes being given to the martyrs, which is an emblem of righteousness, of purity. But there was one who sat upon this white horse. And that one represented the word of God, or the gospel of Jesus Christ. And the very One that had died had, by His death, become worthy to break the seals and to reveal the future events regarding the gospel and its effect, and, you know, I can't think of anything else. I've studied and studied and read after other men and their positions and their opinions regarding what is depicted in these seals, but if this is a revelation of Jesus Christ, then we need to confine our minds to the fact that it is a revelation of Jesus Christ all the way and, if it is a revelation of Jesus Christ, the word of God, then we must take the position tonight, without fear of contradiction, that this horse and its rider is none other than the gospel of Jesus Christ, the word of God, as it has been, will be, and is tonight, going forth, conquering. It has conquered in the past. It is conquering tonight, and it will continue to conquer.

So, this first seal represents Jesus Christ, Himself, the word of God and its effects and its fruits. Now when the gospel is preached, in love, as it is designed to be preached, it is always received by honest hearts in a way that it will

conquer sin, redeem them from sin, and save them with an everlasting and an eternal salvation.

So this first seal is the effects, the first effects, of the preaching of the gospel of the Son of God. Now let's look at verse 3.

Rev. 6:3 **“”And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say,”** (Now notice these beasts here that we called your attention to as being “living creatures. There are members of the Cherubim. They are angels. They are the ones that's giving the call. They are the ones that's saying, “Come forth. “ In other words, introduce another scene. Nothing is read, it is just presented and in this last one, it has been a white horse and its rider, going forth to conquer. I'll have to back up a bit. I was about to miss one. **“and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.”** Now in **Psalm 45:5** he says, **“Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies;”** and the apostle in **Hebrews 4:12**, **“For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword.”** So the gospel is referred to sometimes in different places as arrows and sometimes as a sword. So this rider on the white horse is dispensing the gospel with its cutting power and with penetrating effect in the hearts of the enemies of God; in other words, the followers of Satan.

Rev. 6:4 **“And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another and there was given unto him a great sword.”** Now notice, it is not a two-edged sword. The gospel as it was spoken of by Paul is a two-edged sword, but to this man or this writer is given a great sword and it is the very same word that is used in the Greek for that knife, that sword, that Abraham used to take the life of his son in sacrificing him to God. So this great sword that was given to this man who was riding the red horse was a sword of sacrifice. Now I want us to notice a different effect that the gospel has. I said awhile ago that when the gospel is received in honest hearts it has a peaceful effect. It brings about peace. It brings about joy and to those who have received the gospel and have been saved, they are joyful and they are happy, because others are being saved, but there is another effect that the gospel has upon other individuals. For instance, you take that woman (soothsayer) that caused Paul and Silas to be locked up in jail. The Bible says she brought her masters much gain by her soothsaying. Now some people say there are no such things as fortune tellers. That's just a hoax, but there are fortune tellers, but they are being directed and led by the wrong spirit. I don't want to be caught around them, or have any part of their work because their operation is by an evil spirit. Here is a woman who was a soothsayer, or a fortune teller and the Bible plainly says that she brought her master's much gain by her soothsaying but when Paul and Silas preached the gospel to this woman, and not only that, but Paul commanded that the Devil, the unclean spirit, that was causing her or enabling her, to be a fortune teller to come out of her. She was converted, and what was

the result? How was the gospel received in that section? These people that had lost their main source of guidance in the direction of material matters had Paul and Silas locked up in prison. So that's a different effect that the gospel had in that section than it had in another where it was received peacefully. So this word of God is the same but everybody doesn't receive it alike.

Well, let's go to another one. You remember the Demetrius in Ephesus who was making shrines and it was a great business and it was bringing in a lot of money. They were making these little idols, and you'll find them in other places tonight, in Buddhism Shintoism. and even in Catholic churches, you'll find little images or idols that the people actually worship, my friend, and they were making these little idols and it became a great business. But Paul preached the gospel in that vicinity of Ephesus and it caused a regular riot. That 's the effect that it had upon those who were being knocked out, who were losing their business and they complained because of the preaching of the gospel by Paul, that their business was in danger, that they were going to lose their business if people followed after this kind of preaching, so it had its effect in a different way in Ephesus and surrounding communities than it had on the first seal that was opened.. Now we could go on, you can go on from there, where the gospel effect of the Bible—I believe I will give you another one, that corresponds with this and that is, Jesus said, **“I came not to send peace, but a sword.”** **Matt.10:34** There's your sword, to set a man at variance against his mother, etc., mother-in-law against daughter-in-law, and vice versa, and He goes on and mentions different ones. Well, we have record in the scriptures in Paul's day when he had gone into Corinth and that was a country of idolatry and in that section, maybe a wife would hear the gospel with an honest heart, be saved from sin, and the husband of that wife would become furious and they couldn't get along. Paul even said, **“I gave them the right “** and he made it clear – this is me doing the talking now. I'm the one that is giving the instructions. If the man does not care to live with the woman, let her put him away. So the gospel has caused a lot of friction in homes. It has caused a lot of friction between husbands and wives. It has caused a lot of friction between even brothers and sisters and I think of an old song that Bro. Luther Stewart used to sing a long time ago, and that was one of the verses, or part of the song was at least this: **“My brothers and sisters won't own me, but I started to make heaven my home.”** So there's been a divided perception of the gospel all down through the centuries and it will continue to be so. In fact, I believe today it is worse than it has ever been. So this is the effect of the gospel as it is preached and its effect not only in the past, but in the present, and also in the future.

Alright, let's go a little further. **Rev. 6:5 “And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say. Come** (Not come and see, but come, let this be seen. In other words, let us look at the picture; let us see this symbol; let us look at the figure and see what he is talking about because he didn't write anything that he read off of the pages. He just showed it in signs and symbols.)

Rev. 6:5 cont. –“And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.”

Rev. 6:6 “And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.” I want you to think symbolically. I don't want you to think literally because He uses literal things to express figurative things, my friend, from a Spiritual standpoint. Now we can take this barley and this wheat and we know that bread comes from that and with the Spiritual side of that is bread from heaven., my brother, and it is spiritual bread, not earthly, and this black horse that we are reading about here is having to do with famine, not of bread that we eat to sustain life of our natural body. But it is a famine of hearing the true gospel of the Son of God, and I know tonight that's getting worse, and every one of you tonight, if you have moved around very much, if you have heard very much on television or radio, you are bound to say also that there is very little comparing the inhabitants of the world. There is very little pure gospel of the Son of God being measured out to the people that hear tonight. It is being so diluted that it doesn't even favor the gospel of the Son of God. It is a time of famine and depression when people withhold, my friend, the truth of the gospel of the Son of God and contend for conditions that are embodied therein and pass it off as some little frivolous something that doesn't amount to anything. You know, the Bible says that there would come a day, a time of famine, and it wouldn't be of bread and it would not be something to eat, but it would be of hearing the words of the Lord. **Amos 8:11 “Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord.”** And I want to say again tonight, I know that some I have read after and some that you have read after, they will say, “Well, that's Catholic. It has reference to the gospel in the hands of the Catholics.” Now the Catholic is a counterfeit organization. They never have had the pure gospel. They never have preached the pure gospel, and you can't dole out a little of it here and a little of it there. But by saying that, you would have to admit that the Catholics have the pure gospel, but I say tonight that they do not have it, my brother, and the trouble is not with those that do not have it but with those that have it and are afraid to preach it and just dole it out a little at a time for the remuneration they get from it, because the majority of the people of the world, not only tonight, but in days gone by haven't wanted the truth, and they don't want it tonight. They don't want it now. So the thing I'm referring you to tonight in the opening of this third seal with regard to this black horse, it is a famine of carrying the true gospel of the Son of God. If all of the preaching and all of the programs that comes on the radio and the television today was the true gospel of the Son of God, instead of a makeshift, this country would be turned upside down, but there is a famine of hearing the word of the Lord. About all the preaching on hear on television today is graveyard stories and beautiful illustration. To get right down in the heart of the scriptures and tell them what it means and what Jesus died for, and what He is and what the sinner has to do to be saved, they won't get in to that part of it.

So there is a famine in the hearts of people today for lack of hearing the gospel of the Son of God.

Alright, **Rev. 6:7** “**And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.**” (Or come.) Here is another picture now. Here’s another panorama, another scene that we want to look at.

Rev. 6:8 “**And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him.**” Now “hell,” in that case is Hades and I want to say this right here. It might slip my mind. Not everywhere that you read in the Old Testament or New Testament about hell does it mean the place of torment. The only place that the translation of hell means a place of torment is when it was translated from the Greek word “*Gehenna*.” Now Hades follows directly at death or after death. What is Hades? It is a disembodiment of soul and body and Hades is that state of disembodied. That’s what Hades is. I didn’t say purgatory. No, I didn’t say purgatory. I have not found that yet in the Bible. It is just not in there, but Hades is.

Now then, I want to give you an illustration here to prove what I am talking about. David, in his prophesy concerning the death of the Son of God, he wrote in his personal way as if it were concerning himself, but it was actually the prophesy concerning the Son of God. And he said, “**For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell;**” (**Psalms 16:10**) Christ. You know, some people believe that Christ went to hell, actually to the burning world. to tell them that he had paid the price of sin and had set everybody free. That had to be an additional torment, wouldn’t it? Or else they could be released from that hell and have another chance—that they just don’t have.

Now then, what is He talking about? David was telling it simply and Peter brought it over on the Day of Pentecost and stated exactly what David said, “Thou will not leave my soul in Hades.” Well, did Christ’s *soul*? (body) go to Hades? Yes, it was disembodied and He carried the blood of the atonement with Him as He left the body and went back to God, my brother, and sprinkled that blood on the mercy seat, and we were talking about (this) the other night. And he made atonement for the sins of the world but God did not leave that soul in that state. Just three days and nights were all that He stayed there, and then He came back and the body was raised from the grave and soul and body were reunited and I’ll add just a little bit more to that when He said, “**Neither shalt thy suffer thy Holy One to see corruption.**” (**See Psalms 16:10**) Alright, I want to add this right here and then we’ll pass on. All of our friends and our loved ones, saints or sinners, I’m going to put it that way, they are in Hades. Somebody said, “What? What do you mean?” I mean those who have died in Christ—now get me, I don’t want to be misunderstood—those who have died in Christ, those who have died children of God, their spirits are in a disembodied state and they are in the presence of God tonight, but they are in a Hadean state, and every person who has died without God, they are in a disembodied state in Hades, which is

between death and the resurrection as a disembodiment and the Bible speaks of that hell, that very end, as a bottomless pit, but they are in hell, just the same, and the souls of God's children are in heaven, just the same, but they are occupying a Hadean condition or state and it is not talking about the place.

Rev. 6:8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death and Hell followed with him." I spent more time on that than I aimed to, and maybe I needed to, but let me say a little more about it. I'm not satisfied. Those souls that are in that Hadean state tonight are in disembodiment and their bodies are in graves, or maybe their bodies have been cremated and their ashes have been scattered to the four winds. When the day of the resurrection comes, then that body will be raised from the grave and the soul that is disembodied will re-enter that body that was planted but resurrection from the dead will then be fulfilled what David said, "**I shall behold the face in righteousness, and I shall be satisfied when I awake with thy likeness.**"
Psalms 17:15

And I'm going to say this tonight, and I've thought about it several times in the last five years, soon will be five years since I lost my dad. We buried him in Union Cemetery (unclear) out a ways from the old home church cemetery, just that old tabernacle, the house that he lived in while he was here, but that morning, about 7:20 on the third day of August, that soul, that spirit, that inner man, left it and went away to be with God. He was separated from that body that lies up there in that cemetery; therefore, he is in a Hadean state, or a condition, but one day after while when God says it's enough and the sound of the trumpet is heard by the angels and there, got together from the four winds of the earth, those that, my friend, are in their graves, their souls will have come back in the clouds with Jesus when He comes and the body will go up and meet Him and there will be reunited forever and forever and eternally. And then we'll have a body like the Son of God. This old mortality will be swallowed up of life and the former things that we have had to endure and contend with down here will have passed away forever, my brother, and the truth of this seal that we are talking about tonight is the certainty of death is coming.

Rev. 6:8 (continued) "And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth." Now that's literal, and I don't think we are through yet. We have just got to this fourth seal. but I want to call your attention to this man on the pale horse or rider. "**his name that sat on (this horse) was Death.**" And Hades followed right along with him, and it is following you and me tonight too, and it is going to catch up with us one of these days, and the separation is going to take place. There might be some living here tonight, if not some of us have children or grandchildren that will be living here on this earth when this last stage of this will take place. I want to introduce it, but I won't get to it because in the fifth seal, which is in the ninth verse, it said, **Rev. 6:9 "And when he had**

opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain, for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:"

Rev. 6:10 "And they cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth." Now these two seals are connected. How? The first said that they had power given unto them over the fourth part of the earth to kill with hunger and with death and with the beasts of the earth. Now that has already been fulfilled. Better than fifty million children of God (and you'll find that history in Fox's Book of the Martyrs) better than fifty million of the saints of God, have given their lives for what they believed in and what they possessed, my brother, and that is the effect that the gospel had on those that had the power to put them to death, and we're going to talk about who that was later on.

I read in this seal, the fifth seal, where he said they cried out to those under the altar of God. Where is that altar? Is it in heaven? If there is an altar in heaven, I haven't read about it. If you find it, you tell me where it is. When we get to heaven we won't need the altar. The altar is used down here and the benefits of that altar is received down here and we won't need it when we get to the other world. but here are souls of some people that were seen under the altar of God and they cried out. When? Well, let's see. When Abel was killed by Cain, his own brother. Abel had just made an offering unto God that consisted of a Lamb. His blood was shed and his body was offered in sacrifice upon an altar that Abel had made and in the 11th Chapter of the Hebrew letter it says **"By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and by it he being dead yet speaketh."** And we find Cain bringing the fruits of the ground of the works of his own hands, in a measure, and he offered his offering. God didn't accept it, my friend, and it made Cain furious. That gets us right back to the second seal, doesn't it? What happened? Cain killed his brother. God said, "Cain, where is your brother?" Cain said, "Am I my brother's keeper?" Denied he knew where his brother was, "Am I my brother's keeper?" But God said, "The voice of thy brother's blood cries out unto me from the ground."

Alright, these souls that were under the altar of God were seen in the time of the shedding of their blood in the time of their death and they were crying out vengeance against our murderers. The blood of Abel was crying out the same thing. I'm glad we have a scripture that tells us of One who speaks better things than that of Abel and that is when Jesus shed His blood it was for mercy for ones that are lost and without God and therefore His blood spoke better things than the Abel who cried out for vengeance against his murderer.

Now, what was said to these under the altar that were dying? I think He saw them in the time of their death. If he didn't, I want someone to tell me how long they were in heaven. before they got their white robes. Did they go up to heaven and stay there awhile in the Hadean state without a white robe of righteousness?

This Bible says that white robes were given to every one of them and it was said to them that they should rest for a little season until their fellow servants should give their lives as they had. And they are resting tonight. They are waiting. And just as sure as you and I are sitting here in this building tonight, according to the teachings of the word of God there is going to come a time when the civil powers will exercise authority over us and we are going to lose this liberty that we have enjoyed for so long and have taken it for granted that it will be here always. You are going to find more people hunting for hiding places to worship God than you will find at church when that time comes. You deprive people of something that they have had liberally bestowed upon them and see how quick they want it back and how far they will go in order that they might exercise their right. Just like it was in the dark ages, they hid out in the dens and caves of the earth and carried on their services, when the Catholics wrote our history and told us about those heretics. When you read in history about the “heretics” you can say a Catholic wrote that history and he was talking about the Baptists. They might not have been called by that name, they might have been Albigenses, Waldenses, or something else, but they held to the same doctrine and principles you and I hold to tonight. I’m going to hush. Thank you for your attention and prayers.

Beginning New Session:

I would like to review a little bit of Tuesday night. Two connecting thoughts in our lesson Tuesday night that I would like to refer back to for just a little while and that is with reference to the fact that as the gospel is preached and has been preached in every age of the world, every gospel sermon included death. If it had not been for the death of Christ, our sins would not have been paid for, and that is why that in these opening of the seals that death is included, that the gospel explains to everybody that it is appointed unto man once to die and after that the judgment. The next thought that I want to tie on to that is the view that we get from the opening of the fifth seal. You know I made the statement Tuesday night. It is a little bit odd to have a book sealed up with seven seals and have that book opened, one seal at a time, and not any of the writing of that book read. Instead of it being read, it was pictured in a panorama scene, in symbol, that would give us what was contained under each seal.

In the **9th verse of the 6th Chapter (Rev. 6:9)** “**And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:**” Now this, no doubt, is having reference to the martyrs who gave their lives because they were preachers of the gospel, and as I said, Tuesday night, their cry was not after they had died and their souls had gone to heaven but their cry and their prayer was in death. **Rev. 6:10** “**And they cried with a loud voice, saying, ‘How long, o Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?’**” Now the Lord didn’t answer that prayer, but He

does answer it before we get out of the book. The climax of these things that we are studying tonight we will find in the 20th chapter of this book, and we are on our way to that chapter. **Rev. 6:11 “And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.”** God didn’t tell them how long it would be before vengeance would be poured out upon a persecuting world, but He did say after giving to them white robes, each one of them, that they should rest yet for a little season. In the eyes of God, 2,000 years would be a little season, just a little season, for the Bible tells us that 1,000 years is as one day with the Lord, so these martyrs have been waiting, and they have been resting from their labors for nearly 2,000 years and they are still waiting and they will have to wait until their fellow-servants and also their brethren that should be killed as they were should be fulfilled. Their fellow-servants are to be killed just as they were, no difference. That’s the reason why I said in this study, just as sure as we are here tonight within the walls of this building, just that sure, according to this word, before God’s vengeance is poured out on a wicked and persecuting world, there will be others that will give their lives as the apostles did and the millions of martyrs that have been in their graves for thousands of years, hundreds of years, well, we can go back in the Old Testament and find many of the old prophets that gave their lives too, but we are dealing with New Testament matters.

“Rev. 6:12 “And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal,” (and I want us to really be careful right here.) I want us to be able to distinguish the meaning of this sixth seal. **“and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.”** Now this is what John saw in his vision. Keep that in mind. This is just a vision that God showed to John when He had opened the sixth seal.

Rev. 6:13 “And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.”

Rev. 6:14 “And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.”

Rev. 6:15 “And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains.”

Rev. 6:16 “And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.”

Rev. 6:17 “For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?” The thing I want to point out tonight in this seal is this. We are brought

by vision to the end of the world and the seventh seal is yet unopened. There are some things in connection with this that I want to call attention to. I took some time today to write them out lest I forget some of it. Now this that we have just read on the opening of the sixth seal is taken from the second Chapter of Joel and you have read it many times, I'm sure. **Joel 2:30 "And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoke." Joel 2:31 "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come."** If this has ever been fulfilled, I don't know when it was. Now I have never read of anyone that placed a date or time when it was fulfilled. There is something else that I want to call your attention to, that this is that this is a fact of prophesy that is associated with the opening of the sixth seal and I'd like to point out that there is bound to be a period of time, I don't know how long it will be, the Bible doesn't tell us, but there is bound to be a period of time when the inhabitants of this earth is able to see the end of the world and what is told us that is going to happen in the opening of the seventh seal. Matthew 24:29 is agreeable with this interpretation. Listen to it. **Matthew 24:29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken."**

Matthew 24:30 "And then (after all this has taken place) shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."

(And Listen) **Matthew 24:31 "And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."** Now I know that the Bible, properly and rightly divided, forces every one of us to recognize the fact that the closing scenes of this world and what God is going to do there is going to be a period of time that is set forth in the opening of this sixth seal that men, great men, men in high power or high authority, wicked men of every kind, will seek to hide themselves from the presence and from the coming and from the judgment that is certain to come. Now the Bible also says that the saint or the child of God is not in darkness that that day should come upon you unaware. I'm sure that the child of God when the end of the world approaches will have no question whatsoever, that they will know that this is the end. There have been people down through the centuries of time that have thought the end was coming and have predicted the time that it was going to happen and they have missed it, but this sixth seal actually and really tells us that there is going to be a time and I'm not going to be foolish enough to try to manufacture a time that is not found in the scriptures that will exist or a time that will be when the world at large, in sin, will recognize the fact that the Lord is certainly soon to come, when they will be ready to hide themselves even to pray for the rocks and mountains to fall upon

them to hide themselves from the face of Him who should soon appear but I am certain that that day will come.

Now let's say a little about the seventh seal, When the seventh seal was opened, there was silence in heaven for half an hour. Now that shows you that there is going to be some time, half an hour, and I'm not going to estimate tonight the length of time that half an hour is typical of, but at least there is a waiting period between the sixth seal and the opening of the seventh in John's vision. Now that just means that there will be a final disclosure of what is to happen at a later time and that will be when the climax of this thing is reached and we won't reach until we get to the 20th chapter of Revelation. You know, it's a sad thing that so many people have taken the 20th chapter of Revelation to make it a key to everything else that is written in the book. Instead of making the 20th chapter what it is—the climax—they have taken it as the beginning of things and have tried to make everything else fit in with it, but we will not reach the climax of the coming of the Lord until we reach the 20th chapter and we're not going to get involved in that now. But I'll tell you this much, in the 20th chapter, from the 9th to the 15th verses you will find the climax. In Matthew 25:31-46, you'll find the climax and Paul's version of the climax you'll find in II Thessalonians 2:6-11. So that's as far as we're going to go in that tonight.

The Trumpets

The next thing we want to take up is the trumpets. Let me say this before we get into the trumpets. Some may have already asked the question in their minds, wondered in their minds, just why that we have used the seven seals as the facts of the preached gospel unto the end of the world. I'm going to tell you. This book, the Revelation, is addressed to the churches. It has to do with the churches and Jesus Christ's association with the churches and the carrying out of the commission that Jesus gave to no one else but the churches, and that is the proper place to begin. for the commission was given: **“Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, Son, and the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.”** Revelation begins with the churches in their infancies and it ends in the final triumph of the churches over all the heresies and all the powers of evil and brings it into the presence of God triumphantly. That's the reason why that route is taken and I think that is the truth. If I didn't believe it was the truth, I wouldn't be saying so.

Now, the trumpets, we want to take them up. There are seven of them. Now seven churches were selected as a sufficient or complete number to identify or to represent the kingdom of Jesus Christ here on earth. Somebody might ask the question –why do you say that the trumpets or the sounding of the trumpets has reference to the effects that prayer has had in connection with the preached gospel all down through the years, even to the end of the world. Why do you

believe that? Well, let's see what we can find. Some may wonder about it, I realize that, but the clue that I have from the scriptures that it does have reference to prayer and the effects that prayer has in connection with the gospel is because of what we read in Chapter 8: 3:5, and listen to it. **“And another angel came and stood at the altar,”** (Now this is not the blazing altar of sacrifice but it is the golden altar, or the altar of incense.) **“having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense”** and I believe that angel was none other than the Angel of the Covenant, which is Jesus Christ, the Son of God. **“there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.”**

Rev. 8:4 “ And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel’s hand.”

Rev. 8:5 “And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar,” And that's the blazing altar because that's where the offerings were made. **“and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.”** So it is evident that what the trumpets tells us about comes in answer to prayer. What happened as a result of the incense that was offered and the burnt offering that was made and the incense when it was offered in the temple in the worship under the old ceremonial law is explained by Paul to mean, as the smoke of the incense ascended up, it represented the prayers of the saints as it went into the presence of God and Jesus was that Angel of the Covenant that was seen by John at the blazing altar when the prayers that were offered here on earth ascended up to God and to heaven and Christ, as the mediator between God and man is represented in this scene. Therefore, I say tonight that the sounding of the trumpets has reference to the prayers as they are received in heaven but the prayers are offered here on earth but the results that we read about in Revelation are the answers to those prayers that are offered here on earth. Alright, I guess that's about enough along that line. It's taken quite a bit of time.

Rev. 8:6 “And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.”

Rev. 8:7 “The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.”

But I want us to notice some things right here. I have some things I'd like you to note. No, I believe I want to get some of this in before I get to that.

I'd like to say that it is just a natural thing for us to look back and consider who or what was the great enemy of the church in John's time? Now John was the last of the apostles. All the rest of them had died at the hands of persecutors, at the hands of civil powers and they tried to kill John. History is clear in the fact that

John was placed in a cauldron or a barrel if you want to call it that, of boiling oil and it was only by the providence of God that he lived and God spared him for this book that we are studying here tonight and this same John that they tried to kill was exiled on the Isle of Patmos and wrote the book. Now, we want to know tonight who was the enemy of the church in John's time, when this was written. It was Pagan Rome. Now there is a difference, and we'll see the steps as we go along, of the changes that are made in Rome. Pagan Rome was a Godless nation, and it was Pagan Rome that persecuted the early church. It was Pagan Rome that was behind all of the killing of the apostles and others, even mothers with their babies tied around their necks and swinging down upon their bosoms and they died in the faith that they professed while they lived rather than give it up. Now Pagan Rome was Godless in all of its movements. Now, let's look a little further. We couldn't find a better witness of that than was John. He waited through it all. He had been a witness. He had known of the deaths of the apostles and how they had died and the Apostle Paul even died at Rome before John was exiled on the Isle of Patmos in the year 68 A.D. Paul, the Apostle of our Lord in prison at Rome had his head cut from his shoulders and John was a witness of that and he had known all about how that had come about so I say tonight that the enemy of the church in John's day was Pagan Rome and I know there was a lot of praying done about that, that their persecutors might be visited with the vengeance of God, or in God's providence that they might be relieved of the persecution that they were undergoing. So what was the answer to their prayers? What was that? Let's see in this first seal. {Bro. Russell said seal??} (Transcriber believes he meant to say trumpet). I have some writings here, and have another from home, how many of you have read "*The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* by Gibbon? Now that's history and I might say right here that Gibbon was an infidel, and he wrote *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* and gave step-by-step of its decline and complete fall. So, Rome that was in this time, John's time, persecuting the church, and the church's greatest enemy and the enemy of God's people was Pagan Rome and God's people prayed about that and they got an answer back. What was it? Gibbon tells us about it. He tells us exactly what happened. Let me read you just a little. This is from B. H. Carroll. "*I understand that first trumpet to mean the judgment upon the Roman Empire—the Pagan Roman Empire—that caused its decline. And this judgment means the invasion of nations from the North: (Now Gibbon explains all that.) Scandinavia, Germany and beyond the Danube even from the shores of the Baltic—out of their forests came the untamed Germans and Goths, and across the Danube came the Vandals and Huns. (and he gives credit to Gibbon here in his book) and The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire as the source where he got his information.) Gibbon, in his 'Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire' shows how the invasion of these hordes from the German forests and across the Danube broke over all the boundaries of the Roman power, and carried their wasting influence with fire and sword into Italy itself. (And I am persuaded tonight beyond any question to agree that Gibbon is right in his history and that B. H. Carroll is unmistakably right in his application of the Pagan Roman Empire's destruction in the very way that Gibbon said it was destroyed in his*

writing. So it came about in answer to the prayers of God's people.) *That is the meaning of the first trumpet.*"

Alright, let's hear about the second one.

Rev. 8:8 "*And the second angel sounded, and as it were, a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea and the third part of the sea became blood;*

Rev. 8:"*And the third part of the creatures that were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.*" Now, I've got to disagree with Dr. Carroll here. He's a smarter man than I will ever be but the smartest of men can be wrong, and I'd like us to keep that in mind and I'm glad that we are our own individual interpreters of the word of God, but I I'm just giving you some things to think about in your study. B. H. Carroll said in this book a mountain means a city. I disagree. A mountain in the Book of Revelation and also in the prophecies of Isaiah and others, a mountain has reference to a nation; it has reference to a kingdom. Alright, that being the case, I want you to get the symbolic meaning of this. He said, "*And the second angel sounded and as it were, a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood, and there died a third part of the creatures that were in the sea, even them that had life, and a third part of the ships were destroyed.*" Now, near the city of Rome there is a volcano, Mt. Vesuvius, and you who have studied history as well as geography, you know what happened to Pompeii years ago. I believe it was about 79, history tells us it happened, that Pompeii and Herculaneum which were cities were buried under one of the eruptions of the volcano Vesuvius. Now then, this just gives us a type, this is a symbol. I'm not saying that that was a city; I'm not saying this is what the scriptures are having reference to, but I am saying this, that it is a symbol of the overthrow of the Pagan Roman Empire, my brothers, as a result of the prayers of the saints of God, as it were an eruption of a volcano that this Roman Empire was completely buried, my brother, never to rise again as it was and it all came about in answer to prayer.

Alright. let's look at another. I'd like to read a little bit more from Carroll and he gives credit to Dr. Lyman Beecher and he said Lyman Beecher's history said it took Rome 300 years to die," and Gibbon, as he writes about the decline, writes also about the fall—the "*Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.*" Now then, the eruption of Vesuvius, that volcano, was simply a type of the eruptions that took place through armies that invaded Rome that brought about the downfall of that kingdom or that power that then existed and, according to Daniel, that empire divided into ten kingdoms and every one of them came to their end and was completely destroyed. Why? Because people prayed and the sounding of the trumpets gives us the answer to prayers that were prayed over there that were heard in heaven and answered of God by worldly powers, making use of them as agencies to answer the prayers of God's people and God's been doing that all down through the years.

Alright **Rev. 8:10** “**And the third angel sounded and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp,** (B.H. Carroll’s quote of scripture says “torch” instead of lamp) **and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;”**

Rev. 8:11 “**And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.**” Now I’ll have to part company with Carroll again. I like to be consistent, and I think he ought to be, or any other writer in the book I think he needs to be consistent in his writing; he needs to be consistent in his preaching; he needs to be consistent in his life; and here Carroll makes this statement. He said that word “torch” really means lamp. “There fell from heaven a great star, burning as a lamp.” And he said, “A lamp in this book stands for a church.” I deny it. I deny it!

Let’s go a little further. He said, This is the symbol of the Paganized (Roman) church which succeeded Pagan Rome, and hence after that it was called the “Holy Roman Empire.” Now I don’t disagree with the last statement in the least, that it was called afterward the “Holy Roman Empire” instead of the “Pagan Roman Empire” but I do renounce his writing here that the “lamp” represents the church. The candlestick represents the church, and you know what we read in first part of Revelation—a star represented the preacher, a minister, a messenger, a representative. So I’m going to be consistent in my teaching tonight and say this, that the star that was supposed to be of the heavenly calling and that is why I said it fell from heaven and is burning as a lamp. He just had the nominal appearance of a preacher, my brother, and he is just another Judas that got in among the others. And I’m going to say tonight that the Holy Roman Empire and the Holy Roman Catholic Church, as they like to call it, had its origin with the fall of one man, and I’m talking about him now, not as being a child of God and falling from grace, not as being a preacher and apostatizing, but I’m talking about a man that was identified among the church or with the church in its day and it had to have its beginning with one man. You go back down through the centuries of our time, especially the 15th or 16th century, and all of the Protestants that exist in the world today and all of the denominations, except Baptists, had their origin with one man, one man. They had a beginning and I’m going to say tonight that this lamp or this light burning as a lamp was not a church that apostatized, my brother, but it was somebody that got in the ranks and lead off a people into heresy and the result of that heresy brought about much persecution on the church of the living God and, of course, God’s people prayed about that. When I think about the Catholic Church, I think of it as the counterfeit church, not as an apostate church. Now I know that people depart from the faith and I know that down through the ages there are people who have departed from the true doctrinal principles of the word of God after once having held to them. They have left them but the church called the Roman Catholic church had to have its beginning through one man. I don’t know who that leader was; I don’t know who that one man was, but man had to start it somewhere and then he got some followers and it is a counterfeit, counterfeit made to look

just as much like the original as possible, in order to deceive people, but it is a counterfeit church, my brother, and it is right up by the side of the true church. It's been counterfeit all of the time; it is counterfeit tonight and it will be counterfeit until it goes down, and it is going down before the Lord comes back.

I want you to notice something in Revelation 13:3. That's going a little ahead now but I do this to confirm what I just said about some one person had to be the head, had to be the beginning of the Holy Roman Catholic Church of Holy Roman Empire. In the third verse of the 13th Chapter of Revelation it talks about the pagan head being wounded unto death. What is a head? Well Christ is the Head of the church, the true church. He is the One that set it up while He was here on earth and the Holy Catholic Church—it came into existence by the pagan head being wounded to death. Then the ecclesiastical head took its place, so it had to be one man. I wish I knew who it was but I don't, but just like every other false church that has ever started in the world, my friend, it was started by one man. and this is the same way, and this light burning as a lamp had no reference to a church apostatizing but it was a wicked man that got in and started a movement that was counterfeit.

You notice what effect this counterfeit church and its teaching had upon the truth. The imagery is casting Wormwood into the water to make it bitter, in other words, the waters of life. When a false gospel is preached and people are made to accept and believe a false teaching, it contaminates in their minds (now it doesn't contaminate the true water of life, don't get me wrong) but it does bring in the minds of the hearers contamination and heresy, when followed, is never sweet, but bitter, and never leads to sweetness, but to bitterness.

Now then. I want you to notice a reversal of that. You remember when Moses lead the children of Israel out of Egypt and they came to the waters of Marah and I guess they carried some water out of Egypt with them, I don't know, but evidently they had run out of water and they were thirsting as it were to death and they came to Marah (**Exodus 15:23**) and there was plenty of water there but when they drank of it, it was bitter. It was undrinkable; it was unpalatable to the souls of men. But the Bible says (Psalms 34:8) "**O taste and see that the LORD is good:**" False teaching is always bitter, never sweet, never good, but bad. Now what happened over at Marah? God showed Moses a tree and He said, "You take that tree and put it in the water." Moses took that tree and miraculously the bitter waters of Marah became sweet waters and they could drink of that water. So, this was just a reversal of that. This water, the waters that flowed from this man that was counterfeit in his teaching and heretic in his practice, my brother, produced only bitterness and woe and that's what's been going on all down through the centuries of time.

I'm bound to get to this. There was great glorification when Constantine the Great, and he was a Roman Emperor, came on the scene as Emperor. And what did he do? He united that counterfeit church and the Roman state, united

them, making that ecclesiastical movement a state or government church. And, oh, there was much rejoicing. History tells us that there was much glorification of Constantine because he had united the church and state, that counterfeit church. Gradually, the state became subordinate to the church. In other words, the church did the dictating and the state followed. The church was in the lead, that counterfeit church, and it claimed that it had all ecclesiastical as well as civil powers and tonight, my friends, over there in Italy there is a state, a Roman Catholic State. The pope of that ecclesiastical state, my brother, demands that all countries send their ambassadors to him because he claims to be a civil ruler as well as ecclesiastical ruler. There is your church and state. Now then, this went on, what we were talking about awhile ago, Rome and the ecclesiastical powers; for a time the church was on top and then maybe later the state was on top and they just went back and forth and that went on until Garibaldi arose. Who was Garibaldi? He was an Italian general of the Italian army. He was born in 1807 and died in 1882. And Garibaldi, as an Italian general, paved the way for Victor Immanuel to come into Italy and Victor Immanuel was the first king of Italy, 1861 to 1878, and Victor Immanuel marched through Italy at the head of his army with an open Bible, and that was the first time that had ever been seen. Up until that time it had been chained to the pulpit. It had been locked up in the Latin version and Victor Immanuel declared liberty of conscience to all people. Up until that time the priest had to interpret the scriptures for the laymen. They were not fit to interpret for themselves.

Now, we passed up quite a bit on this and took up some time in doing so, but as we study these trumpets, I don't profess to know all the history connected with it, but I do profess this much, that each trumpet right on down to the sixth is an answer to the prayers of God's people, and, like the sixth seal, stops right there until the climax over yonder in the twentieth chapter of Revelation. This may have been something that you've never heard before or thought about before, but I want to admonish young preachers and others alike, especially the young preachers, to acquaint themselves with these matters while you are young. The time is coming when age is going to creep up on you and you are not going to be as alert in your thinking and in your studying, and in maintaining your thoughts as you are today. I can memorize a scripture as easily as I ever could and I can go back over that scripture until I go to sleep, and wake up in the morning, it's gone. Why? It's not because I am not as intensely interested as I used to be. For I am. It's because I'm 65 years old and I know I'm going down the hill toward the setting of life's sun. I am just doing the best I can, but I am glad tonight of scriptures that I committed to memory when I was young, because I remember them and can quote them tonight as well as I could then, but I can't a new study that I recently learned. And you need to acquaint yourselves with the affairs of the times today and what's going on in the world. One thing that Jesus said while He walked here on earth, "What I say unto one, I say unto all, watch." How are you going to watch? The signs are in here. The signs are right in this book to watch by and know that the coming of the day of the Lord draweth nigh. Thank you.

New Session Begins

(The tape started after Bro. Russell began talking.)

I'm glad to see this number present tonight. I'm glad the Lord has let us live to come back together one more time. We never know when we meet but what that will be the last time and this could be for some of us and we should spend every opportunity we have as though it would be the last one.

Last Thursday night my attention was called by Bro. Sutton wanting to know if I had intentionally passed up the seventh chapter of Revelation. I didn't do it intentionally. I guess the reason I did was because of the linkage and connection that I wanted to make between the opening of the seals and the sounding of the trumpets and their order. But since I have thought about the seventh chapter, and had a little time today to go over it, I have decided that it was probably better that we didn't slip by and say nothing about the seventh chapter last Thursday night. You remember we were talking about the sixth seal bringing us to the end of the world and that's in the last of the sixth chapter and the eighth chapter and first verse says, **Rev. 8:1 "And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour."** And then he begins with the seven trumpets leaving the incidents and happenings under the seventh seal, without anything said about it.

Now what I am here to call your attention to tonight is what's included in the seventh chapter, and I think it is fitting, proper, that we take stock of what we have learned about the opening of the seals and sounding of the trumpets and fit this seventh chapter where it belongs.

Now in the last verse of the sixth chapter you will find these words: **Rev. 6:17 "For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?"** Now the seventh chapter tells us who will be able to stand in the great day of God's wrath. And this seventh chapter is put in here not only to give John the assurance of God's grace being manifested and souls being saved and that there would be a great gathering in heaven one day after while. I know in this seventh chapter there is the numbering of the seven tribes of the twelve tribes of Israel and we won't spend any time on that because that is just plain, simple registration of the twelve tribes, but the 17th verse of the sixth chapter is the thing we want to keep in mind and the answer given to that verse. **"The great day of his wrath is come."** Now the sixth seal brought us up to that time. The seventh is not answered. The trumpets are sounding and the woe was given up to the seventh, just like the seals. Everything is explained up to the seventh seal; everything is explained up to the seventh trumpet. And the seventh seal and trumpet is reserved to be bulked together in the final consummation of all things and we'll get to that in about the 18th, 19th or 20th of Revelation.

CHAPTER 7

Rev. 7:1 “And after these things” (That is after the opening of the sixth seals which brings us to the end of time in panorama, and we were studying that from the standpoint of types and shadows and symbols and the panorama of these seals have been portrayed in words for our understanding.) He said **“After these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth”** (And you know some of these old people, and I don’t want to reflect on the old people, I’m not as young as I used to be myself, but I don’t believe the earth is square. They used to argue with you that the Bible said the earth had four corners and it couldn’t have four corners without being square. Well, of course, this is holding the four winds of the earth—North, South, East, and West. But let’s get the symbol of it. Let’s get the figurative meaning. He said, (these) **“four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.”** Now the four winds here that he is talking about symbolize destructive forces, not literally the winds that blow, but they are destructive forces. Just a few years ago, two or three years ago, we had one come close to Bowling Green and if it had gotten to Bowling Green, it would have torn it up good. That was a tornado. Now this is emblematic of forces that God uses and he reveals here the use of such forces as a judgment against the wickedness of the world. **Rev. 7:2 “And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,”** Now, this angel had the seal of the Living God. This seal is emblematic and is supposed to be understood by us in the same sense as the seal of a state might be affixed to a legal document or, in years gone by, in the western part of the country, where there was range land and no fences, cattle were sealed with a branding iron and that branding iron had the imprint of the owner. It might have been the ranch or it might have been the name or initials, rather, or the ranch or the man that owned it and I tend to think that when Christ was buried, when the Bible said that the soldiers sealed the stone over the mouth of the sepulcher, and that was not cementing that stone and fastening it to the wall, but it was actually a seal placed upon it that said ‘you can’t touch this’, ‘this can’t be touched.’ Well, we read in the old Bible about things being sealed with the King’s signet and that is the same sense in which we are reading here now. **Rev. 7:2 “And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God:”** Well, let’s get a verse of scripture to harmonize with that. It slips my mind right now where it is but this is a faithful saying, “the Lord knoweth them that are his.” Now he said, “Let everyone bow themselves.” I’m trying to think where that scripture is. Somebody find it for me. It has slipped my mind. Anyway, God knows every one of His children. “The Lord knoweth them that are His.” and the knowledge of God of His children is the same as the sealing of His children.

So here we have the twelve tribes of Israel, originating from the twelve sons of Jacob and we’ll get to that in a minute, but this angel cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea. Now notice

that this restraining force that was standing ready was restrained. It was held back.

Rev. 7:3 “Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.”

Rev. 7:4 “And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and they were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.”

Now this was a vision and it was done for the benefit not only of John but of the churches to which letters were written to and to all of the churches and God's people down through the centuries of time that there was in every tribe of the children of Israel a certain number that belonged to God. Now I'm not going to take that 12,000 literally. You can do as you please but I don't aim to. If I believed that there was literally 12,000, no more or no less, from every tribe of the children of Israel, I would go and join the hardshells and just say, “God fixed it back yonder in eternity that exactly 12,000 of every tribe of the children of Israel be saved—not 12,001, but 12,000 only, and 144,000 would be the subtotal of the children of Israel. Now that number is a square and it denotes a number of Jews that are saved from every tribe and it just lets us know that there is not a single tribe of the children of Israel but what in that tribe there were some that were saved and that number you have to take symbolically and figuratively like you do the others. We use the figure *seven* and point out that is the number of completeness. So we will need to use this in the same way.

Now John on the Isle of Patmos witnessed the sealing of all of those Jews, and I think he saw every one of them. I don't think there is a single Jew that has been saved or would be saved from then on to the end of the world but what John saw him sealed of God and he goes on and gives the tribes from which these are saved. We are going to pass that up and won't take the time. You read that. It is just a reference to all of the children of Israel.

(Read Rev, 7:5-8)

Rev. 7:5 “Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.”

Rev. 7:6 “Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manas-ses were sealed twelve thousand.”

Rev. 7:7 “Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.”

Rev. 7:8 “Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.”

But in the 9th verse now it says, **(Rev. 7:9) “After this”** (*that is after the sealing of the 144,000*) **“I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes and palms in their hands;”** (*Thank you, Bro. Massey. That is II Timothy 2:19 (In reference to the scripture that Bro. Russell asked someone to find for him regarding the Lord knowing them that are his.) II Timothy 2:19 “Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his.”*) That’s your seal. So the knowledge of God of his people is that seal that is represented here. But after the sealing of 144,000, he said he saw a number that no man can number. You know, some people get the idea, and preach sometimes, like there is just going to be a few in heaven, just going to be a few up there. Well, I’ll have to agree that there is just going to be a few in comparison to the number that have lived on earth, but here John is permitted to look into heaven and see an innumerable company that no one can number. And they “ **stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes and palms in their hands:**” Now this was to assure John of that very covenant reserved of God that they would make it to heaven, and he sees them in heaven in white robes and with palms in their hands. How many of you all ever heard the song that they used to sing a long time ago, and I haven’t heard it in a long time—“*Palms of Victory.*” Now that’s what the palms represent. Palms in their hands, they had won the victory. You remember, Jesus said, “**Fear not, for I have overcome the world.**” How did He overcome the world? By faith. Somebody says, “Did Jesus have faith?” Yes, He sure did. If He didn’t, what was He praying for? Why did He pray? I’m not saying that Jesus Christ was saved like you and I were, because He was the Son of God when He came, but He lived His life down here, a life of faith, because He came to do the will of His Father and He prayed to the Father. Now this shows the suffering of the churches that we studied about, the seven churches of Asia, their persecutions and hardships, and, not only that, but the opening of the seven seals and the way that the gospel is accepted by some and rejected by others, and even times when there’s been a famine of hearing the word of the Lord. When everything looked dark to John and to other disciples and to the churches of that day, it is revealed in the seventh chapter, not only the salvation of a number of the children of Israel, but also an innumerable company no man could number. And they stood with palms in their hands, showing they had won the victory, but they won the victory through Christ. This is going to be explained too now.

Rev. 7:10 “And cried with a loud voice saying, salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.” Who is doing that? The ones that had on white robes and had palms in their hands, the ones that had won the victory by faith and had reached home. They were giving praise to God for the salvation that they had received through Christ.

Rev. 7:11 “And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and

worshipped God. Now notice this about the elders. The elders represented the perpetuity of the priesthood here on earth. In other words, the carrying out and the carrying on of the work of God perpetually by children of God, by making sacrifices (*and that's what the word "priest" indicates – one who has something to offer.*) and God's people have been offering their bodies as a living sacrifice to God, holy, acceptable unto Him, which is our reasonable service and these four and twenty elders represent the perpetuity of the priesthood until Christ shall come back and that is taken from the Old Testament. I'd like to refer you back to that. Aaron had four sons, really, and two of them had their lives taken because they offered evil fire on the altars. The other two sons of Aaron –one of them had sixteen sons and the other had eight. In David's time the priesthood was divided up between those twenty-four times. So this is where this comes from. The four and twenty elders represent the perpetual priesthood in service to God and every saved person is a priest, not a high priest, but a priest. Here's what happened with those elders and the four living creatures which made up the Cherubim which we have already studied. All fell before the throne on their faces and worshipped God, saying Amen. That word "Amen" means "so be it" or "so may it be."

Rev. 7:12 **“”Saying, Amen: Blessings, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God forever and ever. Amen.”**

Rev. 7:13 **“And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, what are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?:**

Rev. 7:14 **“And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”**

Rev. 7:15 **“Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.”**

Rev. 7:16 **“They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.”**

Rev. 7:17 **“For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”**

Don't you know that was a comforting scene to John after he had seen all of the terrible things that was going on on earth and the many hardships that were being undergone and the persecution of the churches and even those who had given their lives for the faith that they held to. This scene showed John that the day is coming when there is going to be a change and God is going to be right in

the midst of His people and He'll lead them into fountains of living waters and He'll feed them and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. Now that's the heaven scene right here between the seals and the sounding of the trumpets, and it is pretty in the eyes of encouragement for John in the time in which he lived for that to be sent to the churches and, of course, not only to the seven churches of Asia, but we have got it right here in the book, and people have been reading about it all down through the centuries of time.

New Session (Below is having to do with 8th chapter of Revelation)

I want to back up a little because I wasn't satisfied exactly closing out in such a hurry. I had so much on my mind and so many things crowding into my mind. I want to start with the 12th verse and go over that again. For this is the angels and the sounding of the trumpets which we have taken the position and still believe tonight that the sounding of every trumpet by the seven angels is simply a response or an answer to the prayers of God's people. Now the blowing or the sounding of the trumpet is not the prayer, but it is the answer to the prayer. It is a response given to the prayer. So this 12th verse of the eighth chapter.:

Rev. 8:12 “**And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the stars: so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.**”

Rev. 8:13 “**and I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven** Now that's not the heaven of disembodied spirits, that is the heaven above us, even the sky. This first heaven is where the birds fly and, of course, the other is outer space; the third heaven is the heaven of heavens, which is the place of disembodied spirits. But he said here he heard “**an angel flying through the midst of heaven saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe,**” Well, I had one preacher say to me one time, “Well, you know what that means? ‘If you are plowing old Bess and you get out to the end of the row, you will say Whoa, stop.’ That's not what it means. These three woes as spoken of here is some tragedy that's coming upon the world. That's what it means. Three of them are left. We've gone through four and they are divided into two groups, a group of four and a group of three, just like the seals are divided into a group of four and a group of three. So here are three “woes” and He said: **Rev. 8:13 (cont.) “Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound.!”** The three other angels that are to sound their trumpets begins here in the ninth verse.

CHAPTER 9

Rev. 9:1 “**And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth:**” I want to call your attention right now to that word “fall.” That is not present tense and was not present tense when John saw it. It is past tense in his vision. And he said, “**And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star**

fallen.” In other words, it had already fallen, and it had fallen unto the earth.
Rev. 9:1 (cont.) “and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.” Now this angel, or rather, this star that he said had fallen from heaven was none other than the devil himself. He had already fallen when John saw it.

Rev. 9:1 (cont.) “and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.” Now Jesus said, “I am he that has the keys of hell and of death.” But, you know, the Lord gave him limited permission for things to be done by and through the devil. Let’s go back to Job. The man Job and God had a conversation and God said to Satan, **Job. 1:8 “Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and upright man, one that feareth God and escheweth evil?”** And you know how he began to accuse Job. He accused him. He (the Devil) said, “He doesn’t serve you for nothing. (**Job 1:9 “Doth Job fear God for nought?”**)” And that ought to be encouraging for every person serving God, that God is the best pay master you have ever worked for, and the Devil affirmed that. He (the Devil) said, “Job doesn’t serve you for nought.” (or for nothing.) He said, “You put forth your hand and take that that he has and he will curse thee to thy face.” And, of course, God just gave him the liberty to try it. And it was a limited liberty. I’d like to point that out. He went far enough to take all of his wealth, take his family away from him; all was left were he and his wife; and took his health away from him and he sat out in the ashes and scraped his sores with a piece of potsherd. Then his wife came out and said, “Job, do you still retain thine integrity? Curse God and die.” (Taken from Job 2:8-9) God allowed the Devil to go that far with Job. Job said, “You sound like one of the foolish women.” He said, “The Lord giveth and the Lord taketh away.” And even in that dark hour, Job could say, “Blessed be the name of the Lord.” It takes something besides humanity and mortality to be able to say anything like that in the condition Job was in. My point now tonight is that God has given the devil liberty to a limited extent.

And here we see a key to the bottomless pit given to the devil. He is the angel of the star that had fallen from heaven and he opened the bottomless pit with the key that was given to him and here’s what we find.

Revelation 9:2 “And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.”

Revelation 9:3 “”And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: And unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.”

Now let’s continue to retain in our minds that this is symbolic language. This book is a picture book – it is God’s picture book, and the only way it can be rightfully understood and interpreted is to take the symbols and identify them with something of the very thing that He intended to teach by the symbol or the figure.

Now, let's look a little bit and see what we can find. The first thing He said, "out of the bottomless pit arose a smoke." A smoke! Now you can get a glimpse of that. Let's look at the next. He said it was "**of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.**" Now this is a phenomenon, but what is the spiritual interpretation of it? The spiritual interpretation is that every false doctrine is a heresy and it comes right out of hell and it originated with the Devil. And where heresy is taught and believed by people, it is just like a smoke-screen that hides from the minds and hearts of people the truth and that is exactly what this teaches. That's what it means, and let's go a little further.

Rev. 9:3 "And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth:" Now notice that the locusts come out of the smoke. In other words, the darkness that was brought about by the false doctrines and false teachings that came right out of hell and originated with the Devil, there came out of darkness locusts. Now in the east, they were acquainted with locusts and their destructive power and force. He uses locusts here as a symbol. **(continue Rev. 9:3) "and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power."** These locusts, I think, are used as a symbol because there is nothing more destructive than locusts, and especially to vegetation, and He uses this in a symbolic manner. I want to read on to show you what the purpose is and what they do.

Rev. 9:4 "And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads." Alright, that takes us right back to the seventh chapter, doesn't it, right back to the seventh chapter where the Jews, 12,000 of each tribe, which meant a definite number from each tribe were sealed as a possession of God and then another company, innumerable, that were seen, that they were sealed, and this that was coming right out of hell was not to torment those that had the seal of God, or belonged to God, but it was to torment sinners, torment unbelievers. Well, torment who? Torment those who had believed the lie and in their conscience they knew that they were wrong and anybody today that is not right with God and has been hanging on to a thin string of heretical plans of redemption, they are miserable, they are in trouble, they are tormented here on earth because they know that they are not right. And I'm satisfied tonight right at this time we have people identified with "so-called" churches that have listened to heresy. They have believed the heresy. They have appropriated heresy to themselves and in their heart they know that they don't have anything and all they have to look forward to is "maybe," at the end of the world, their good works that they might do on earth will allow them to get into heaven. But Paul says "**If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.**" (I Corinthians 15:19) We just don't know what is in the hearts of unsaved people who have adopted heresy and who are following false teaching and this applied back in that day just as it does for us today. Now this is a torment and to be a torment to atheists, to unbelievers, and not to any child of God. Now the children of God are already

sealed and secured and this would not bother them, but it was to torment those who were not saved.

Verses (9:5 – 9:10) Now I'm not going through this other because it is simply symbolic and you can determine the meaning of it as easily as I can, if you can at all, but to say the least of it, it is symbolic and it is a warfare between right and wrong, good and evil, truth and error. That's what it is symbolizing.

Chapter 9:5 "And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man."

Chapter 9:6 "And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them."

Chapter 9:7 "And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men."

Chapter 9:8 "And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions."

Chapter 9:9 "And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle." Chapter 9:10 "And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months."

I want you to notice now in the 11th verse: **Rev. 9:11 "And they had a king over them which is the angel of the bottomless pit whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon."** Now that word just simply means "a destroyer." Both of them mean "a destroyer." In the Hebrew it means "a destroyer." Now let me say this. The object and purpose of the Devil in creating and bringing about and heresy that people will believe to the damnation of their souls is a destroyer and the Devil is the destroyer of the human race and he uses that means to bring about their destruction. I never was any prouder in my life than I am tonight that I know the truth of the plan of salvation. I was talking in the forefront of this service tonight about believing about faith that we have, etc. I'm glad tonight that I know that God is. I don't have to guess about it or believe that He exists. This Bible plainly tells us in the Apostle Paul's writing (II Timothy 1:12) **"For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day."**

I want to tell you something else that I believe tonight. When John looked into heaven and saw an innumerable company that were sealed with the seal of God as His possession, if you are a child of God tonight, you are in that number. Isn't that a wonderful encouragement for John to look head 2,000 years in the future and see a great multitude of people sealed of God, God's possession, and

witnessed the fact for himself that God, with all of His agencies, not only on earth but in heaven, would bring about His purpose on earth. What a wonderful picture!

Let's look a little further now.

Rev. 9:12 “One woe is past; and behold there come two woes more hereafter.”

Rev. 9:13 “And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God.”

Let me say this about the altar. I said the other night that there is no altar in heaven. What I meant by that is that the altar is down here on earth and it is a vision of the altar that was in the Temple. That was a symbol, my friend, and this is also a symbol that was seen in the vision of John and it has reference to the altar of incense on which prayer was offered but, as we see it in heaven, we see it as answered prayers and, as the trumpet sounds, it is a response to the prayers that are prayed here on earth and the response it gets from heaven, and it is there as a symbol, my friend, and, may I say this tonight, that Jesus Christ, our Passover, is sacrificed for us. He is the One who stands between God and man tonight and no golden altar. This is just a picture.

Alright, “four horns of the golden altar” is a vision before God.

Rev. 9:14 “Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.”

Rev. 9:15 “And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.”

Notice it says here “prepared for an hour.” That just simply means for an hour in one day, a day in one week, and a week in one month. It was a definite time. They had been prepared and they were waiting and the command was given that they be loosed from the River Euphrates. You know the ancients thought that every disaster that came their way came out of the Euphrates River. There's where it came from. It got the blame of all of the disasters that came unto them from out of the Euphrates River and these angels, four of them in number, were commanded to be loosed.

Rev. 9:16 “And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.” Well, that would have been about two million, wouldn't it.

Rev. 9:17 “And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast plates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.”

Rev. 9:18 “By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.”

Rev. 9:19 “For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails; for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.” Do you take that literally? Wouldn't that be a terrible scene? It would be a terrible scene. I have heard people say, “Why before the end of the world, there'll be locusts on earth as big as horses.” What a locust! What a locust! Now that's the literal interpretation but every one of these figures has a meaning, my friend, and it is up to us to figure out the symbol and find out the real thing that it's talking about. If you want to know what I think about it, I am not well-versed in history. A lot of it I have forgotten, but I have an ancient history and I wish they studied it in high schools today, but they don't. But in that history we find the things that happened in ancient history and even goes back to Daniel and you can find out about the kingdom of Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar, being head of that kingdom, and the very words of Daniel that were prophesied from the king's dream were recorded right in that history book, just like it is recorded in the Bible, that the power and authority of Babylon fell to the Greeks, and to the Macedonians, then to the Romans, and finally the Bible comes right along and says “that the God in heaven at the time of these kings shall set up a kingdom that should never be destroyed.” All the rest of them were but that one wouldn't be. Now this horde that I think was fulfilled by the wars that were declared along about the sixth century by the Moslems—Mohammedans. Mohammed was the head of their religion and wherever they went, they went to kill, to waste, and destroy and take possession, and they did. You look at what's going on over in Iran. Just take a little glimpse at what's going on over there in that country. Wherever the Mohammedans, the Moslems, call it what you want to, the head of that was Mohammed and he rose in the sixth century and in that time there was war that was waged by Mohammed and his group and they made sure that they were prepared to take over before they ever made a move. What about Khomeini? He knew what he was doing. He had been isolated for about fourteen years, I believe it was, and wasn't even allowed to come back into his country but in all that time he was getting his forces together and he knew exactly when to make the move, and the Mohammedans have always done that, and the very territory tonight that used to be occupied by Baptists and Baptist churches, the Mohammedans or Moslems have swallowed it up. They even took over the Holy Land and got the Mosque over there right on the site of the Temple of Solomon and where Herod rebuilt that Temple they have got the Moslem Mosque right there and if you get in it, you've got to pull off your shoes, even on the outside. I think this is exactly what he is talking about

Rev. 9:20 “And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:” I reiterate that God gave them

over into the hands of the wicked one to perform his work and take over the territory because of their turning away from God in the worship of idols.

Rev. 9:21 “Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.”

Bro. Russell requested five minutes longer.

Chapter 10

John is still looking into the things of God in the world by vision.

Rev. 10:1 “And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud; and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:”

Now I think that is Jesus Christ Himself, the angel of the covenant of grace because we find here that a rainbow was upon his head and there is the promise, the rainbow of promise, and the throne of grace, my brother, is a throne of promise, and, as Paul stated concerning Isaac being a child of promise in Galatians 4:28 **“Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.”** So this is the angel of the covenant of grace, none other than Jesus Christ Himself. “and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:”

Rev. 10:2 “And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth.”

Rev. 10:3 “And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttereth their voices.”

He had in His hand a little book. Now that’s not the seal book of Chapter 5. That book was sealed with seven seals and the only one that was worthy to open or break the seals and look upon that book was the Son of God, the Lion of the tribe of Judea. Now then, here is the angel of the covenant, my friend, and in His hand is an open book. It has been opened.

Rev. 10:4 “And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, seal up those things which the seven thunders uttereth, and write them not.” Now John heard what they said; he heard what was said; he got the message that the angel said, “Seal it up, don’t say anything about it; don’t mention it.” I think we’ll find out what it was a little bit later on, but not now. Wait awhile.

Rev. 10:5 “And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven.”

Rev. 10:6 “And sware by him that liveth forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things that therein which are therein, that there should be time no longer.”

Now wait a minute. There's been a misunderstanding and a misrepresentation there. I have been guilty in the past, but not anymore. As Bro. (Calvin) Gregory would say, "I've heard some lambasting sermons preached on that text: And the angel was standing one foot on land and one foot on the sea and right hand raised to him that lives for ever and ever that time shall be no more, end of the world. That's not it. That's not what he's talking about. If that is what he's talking about then this world would come to an end right here, and we would get to the remainder of the things that are to take place at the last day, but we don't get it. I want to take you to a book of translation. Now I don't want anybody to accuse me, because I'm not guilty, of saying that some of the Bible is not the truth. I think that every last word in the original, properly translated, is the truth, and not a single error to be found, and that's not all I believe. There's not a single contradiction. If you think you have found a contradiction, you had better examine yourself, because it will be in you; it will not be in the book. Now then, I want you to hear what some other translations have to say about this in the tenth Chapter and the sixth verse:

The American Standard Version says, "there should be delay no longer."

Weymouth, in his translation, says "No further delay "

Bass also says, "No more waiting."

And that's what it means. How do we know that's what it means? Because of that that follows. Listen. Let's read it like it ought to be.

Rev. 10:6 "And swear by him that liveth forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things that therein which are therein, that there should be delay no longer."

Rev. 10:7 "But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets." This makes it clear, doesn't it. This thing has been held back. It has been restrained and when we got to the sixth seal, the seventh was opened and there was silence in heaven for the space of half an hour and there was nothing said about the happenings of the seventh seal; the trumpets were sounding and six woes have been pronounced and the seventh is yet to come and he said in this 6th verse, "there shall be delay no longer."

So now we are going to see what this is all about. The revelation is going to take place following this. I'll have to stop right here and I think it is a good place to stop.

Let me say I appreciate your presence tonight and your patient listening and let me add this tonight as I have in ears gone by. I'm not trying—I never have, I never will—try to force anything down anyone's throat or try to get them to

preach that because they heard me. My position to you tonight is to follow what I have said, study it out for yourself, preach your convictions.

New Session (Tape started after Bro. Russell had started talking.)

Our lives have been spared and we have been permitted to come back again. We are thankful for the courtesies shown us and the hospitality afforded us by the church here and the pastor. This has been a very enjoyable session thus far with me. I have had to do a lot of studying and reviewing, reacquainting myself with some things that I had let slip away through the years, and that's easy to do, but it is our hope and our prayer that these gatherings and this effort that we are making will be beneficial to every one in some way, and, most of all, that God will be glorified in what we are doing. I appreciate the presence of everybody.

I want to go over a little review because I think it will help us to tie in to what we plan on introducing tonight.

We have seen under the First Trumpet, that is the sounding of the First Trumpet, the decline of pagan power, and that was because people prayed.

We have seen under the Second Trumpet the complete overthrow of pagan power—Pagan Rome.

Under the Third Trumpet, the Roman church, the ecclesiastical together with the civil Roman empire.

Under the Fourth Trumpet, the Dark Ages.

Under the Fifth Trumpet, I find they introduce the first woe, which was directly attributed to Satan and we are seeing in that the corruption as a result of the counterfeit movement—infidelity, rationalism, and atheism and all that. Not only that, Satan is being given the liberty to open the bottomless pit, smoke ascending from that pit—hell smoke—having reference to the heresies and false teachings which had their origins with the counterfeit movement and the locusts what came out of the hell smoke and, of course, that was the invasion of the territories that we brought to your attention the other night, even in to the Holy Land itself; and wars, year after year, almost completely devastating the land of Israel, but Mohammedism had a full sway there for some time and planted the Moslem Mosque on the very foundation of the Temple of Solomon.

So all of these symbolic things that we have studied about in the 9th and 10th chapters alludes to warfare and I don't claim to be able to point out every detail, not even the period of time it took place, but I'm pretty close to the time.

Tuesday night we stopped with the 6th verse of the 10th Chapter of Revelation. We'll start tonight with the 7th verse. We made a little reference to that 7th verse

but I would like to tie together again for your better understanding verses 5, 6, and 7.

Rev. 10:5 “And the angel which I saw (This is John in vision) stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven.”

Rev. 10:6 “And sware by him that liveth forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things that therein which are therein, that there should be time no longer.”

I want to make a little explanation here. You remember, I hope, that when it came down to the opening of the sixth seal we got to the seventh, and that first verse regarding the opening of the seventh seal said there was silence in heaven for about a half an hour which showed that what was to come to pass under the seventh seal was held back and it wasn't revealed. When it came to the sounding of the trumpets, the four trumpet sounds and the three woes, rather, that John heard, he said he heard a voice saying, “Woe, woe, woe.” But we found two of these woes, but the third woe which was associated with the seven seals was held back. Now in this sixth verse the angel standing on earth and on sea said that time be no longer.” Now he didn't mean that as the end of time because that was spoken of under the seventh seal and hadn't yet been revealed and the last woe had not been revealed. So the word “time” there is a mistranslation as the majority of our scholars agree, and, in fact, the Revised Version changes it and puts it like it ought to be and it simply says, “there should be delay no longer” In other words, what has been spoken about in the previous chapters is about to be revealed, it won't be delayed.

Now in the seventh verse he said, **(Rev. 10:7) “But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.”** Now just turn right over to the fifteenth verse of the 11th Chapter. **Rev. 11:15 “And the seventh angel sounded;”** (Now notice over here he said,) **“But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.”** **Rev. 11:15 “And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven saying the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.”** Now this is bringing us down to the end and the fulfillment of all that was spoken of by the prophets, not only in the Old Testament but the new as well. Now notice this: (the eighth verse of the 10th chapter).

Rev. 10:8 “And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again and said, Go and take the little book which is open” and we talked about that Tuesday night on the angel of the covenant having in his hand an open book. That is not the same book as we read about in the 5th chapter because that book

was closed and sealed with seven seals and this book is open and in the hand of the angel, which, I think, is no other than the angel of the covenant, Jesus Christ. But John was told to go and take the little book which was open in the hand of the angel which stands upon the sea and the earth. **(Cont. Rev.10:8) “which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.”**

Rev. 10:9 “And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.”

Rev. 10:10 “And I took the little book out of the angel’s hand and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey; and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.” Now the gospel or the word of God in general, taking it all, some of it is very sweet and some of it is very bitter, and that is according to the way you look at it from a human standpoint. Now the thing that was possibly bitter to John when he ate this book, and it doesn’t mean that he chewed it up and swallowed it, literally, but it was symbolic. In other words, he was supposed to appropriate to himself that little book. That little book was the open Bible, which was something brand new. It had been chained to the pulpit and only the priests had liberty to use it and the idea of opening it in public and preaching of the gospel and carrying out the commission to the church was the thing that had been prohibited by civil powers, as well as ecclesiastical association with the civil powers and John was told as a preacher, all the rest of them dead, **(Rev. 10:11) “And he said unto me, “Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.”** Now on the Isle of Patmos John wrote this and on the Isle of Patmos is where he had the vision and on the Isle of Patmos it was revealed to him that he would leave that place or that he would be a minister before nations and peoples and tongues after his exile there was over or imprisonment.

CHAPTER 11

Now in the eleventh chapter, **Rev. 11:1 “And there was given me a reed like a rod; and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship in it.”**

Rev. 11:2 “But the court, which is outside the temple, leave out, (now this was bound to be in a vision. John was enabled to see the old temple and its location and its arrangement. The old temple had been destroyed in 70 A.D, about twenty-five or twenty-six years before this book was written. So John saw in vision the old chapel and he was given a measuring rod to measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship in that temple. but He said, **“But the court, which is outside the temple, leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the nations,”** (Bro. Russell said Gentiles instead of nations) **”and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.”** Now I don’t know what you may think about what I am fixing to say tonight but I believe at that time that isolation of Israel, a nation of Jewish people that the angel of God was able to measure and even count the ones that worshipped God in spirit

and in truth. But we have 144,000 in our lesson in our lesson last Tuesday night, which is just simply a figurative number, to show us that there was a definite number saved out of every tribe of Jacob, which constituted Israel, of course. But He said, leave out the outer court because that is given unto the Gentiles or under the nations and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months. Now forty and two months would be three and a half years if we took it literally, but if we take it prophetically as numbers are interpreted, even in Daniel's writing and also in the language of Ezekiel, we'll have to let one day stand for a year and that's where I'm taking it tonight. I think that's exactly what it means, that the world of the Gentiles, the Gentile nation, should tread underfoot the holy city, as it were, and that outer court forty and two months, which represents 1260 years, which is exactly the number of years that the dark ages lasted., and I believe I can give you tonight when it started, approximately, 250 A.D. and it ended in 1510, and you count that up and you will have 1260 years. Well, the question might be asked tonight, what brought about the end of the dark ages, the time when the true church was persecuted and trodden underfoot—what brought to an end that persecution and that deprivation of liberty that the church suffered over for all that length of time. Well it was in 1510, which we say, the sixteenth century. when Martin Luther nailed his thesis to the church door, which was the Catholic counterfeit church, and there are a lot of things about Luther that I do not endorse, and I certainly don't endorse his church or his doctrine, but there is one thing for sure tonight that we cannot discount from Luther and that is, through his efforts and his nailing of his objections to the teachings of the Catholic Church that brought about a Reformation which resulted in this country of ours being filled with protestants. One thing I can say about Luther, he broke the bar that had the door locked and enabled us to have religious liberty and this little open book that we read about awhile ago in the hand of the angel was fulfilled at that time when the world, for the first time, had the liberty to worship and serve God after the dictates of their own hearts. So it brought liberty and it ended the dark ages. From about 250 then until 1510 was a dark age indeed for the true church of the Lord Jesus Christ. But I want you to notice this third verse and the verses following, even in consequence of what we just studied. **Rev. 11:3 "And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth."** Now that is exactly the amount of time and the number of years that are spoken of above—forty and two months. Forty and two months a thousand two hundred and three score days are exactly the same, which is 1260 years. Now most of the historians that you read, they will tell you that there wasn't but one church in all that time and that was the Catholics, but if you will be careful in your examination of the history, you will find them referring to "heretics," along the way. Now those "heretics" that those historians wrote about were those that were upholding the truth. The Catholics didn't agree and they called them "heretics." Most every time where you find the Catholic writers or those affiliated with them writing the history, you'll find them talking about the "heretics," and most of the time they are the Baptists. They weren't called Baptists. They were called by various names, mostly by the man that was in the

lead, probably, the most prominent figure. They have been called Albigenses, Waldeneses, and Montanists, etc. They were undistinguished people by the world but God knew where they were all the time and hiding out from the law and civil powers in dens and in caves, and if you want to read about that, go to the eleventh chapter of Hebrews and you'll read about those people that hid out in the dens and caves of the earth. That wasn't only history but that was prophetic also which said, **"Of whom the world was not worthy."** (Heb. 11:38) And the world is not worthy. of those people who rather than give up their faith, and thank God it is the same faith that I have tonight as Baptists, before they would give it up, they would die in order that it might be perpetuated and brought down to a little fellow like me and I might possess it. The Bible said they loved not their lives even unto death. We'll get to that in just a little bit. But let's read on.

Rev. 11:3 "And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth." Now the two witnesses that he is talking about are none other than the churches and the preachers. There are the two witnesses. And this reveals to us that even through the dark ages when the world thought there wasn't anything else but the Catholics, that the true church of the Lord Jesus Christ and true ministers were carrying on the work of God even when they had to hide out away from the law in order to do it. And, of course, this carries us right back that during all that time that we read about and studied about in the Sounding of the Trumpets, the gospel was being preached and Godly men and women prayed and finally in God's own good time He heard and answered their prayers and brought about their release from that exile that they had to use in order to worship and serve God and brought liberty to the world or to the church. Now then, He said, **(Rev. 11-3) "These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth."** Now we could go back to Jeremiah and also to Zachariah, Jeremiah 11-16, Zachariah, 4-3, and this imagery is taken from what Jeremiah had to say and from what Zachariah had to say about the olive trees and the candlesticks or the lamps. Now the olive oil from the olive tree is what supplied the light. Well, what does that represent? Of course, the spirit of God—if the preacher is not supplied with the spirit of God and the truth, he is not a very profitable preacher. He is not a very successful preacher. If it hadn't been for the olive trees that furnished the oil for the light, there wouldn't have been any lamps. Now the two candlesticks and they are mentioned in the same manner as the two olive trees are mentioned and he said they stand before the God of the earth. Now that doesn't mean that there are just two churches that were the light, but it refers right back to Jeremiah's prophecy and Zachariah's prophecy also and there was a reason for mentioning the two but I wouldn't wade out and be dogmatic about what the two meant, but I do take the position tonight that it was talking about the ministry and the churches. And they were the two witnesses. I had a peculiar thing to happen back yonder several years ago in the fifties when we were having debates pretty regularly around here and it seems like people have gotten tired of debates—they don't want them anymore. But anyway, I had had a few debates up in

Monroe County, between Tompkinsville and Glasgow and one in Hendersonville and, of course, others. But I was having one in Skaggs Creek and the Campbellites weren't liking it too well and one morning I had a visitor when I lived at Goodlettsville. He came up the driveway in an old truck. He weighed about 195 pounds, something like that, and short and his britches leg struck him about half-ways between his knees and his ankles and knocked on my door and I went out to see who it was. He said, "I came down here to talk to you about your debating. Don't you know that you are doing wrong." He said the Bible is against debating. I said, "Tell me where." Well he never has told me. I said, "Who are you anyhow?" He said, "I'm one of the two witnesses." I said, "Well, where's your buddy?" He said, "I left him down in Alabama. We had a little difference." I said, "Well, that's funny, I never read that in the Bible anywhere." I finally told him the best thing for him to do is to go back and hunt up his buddy and let me take care of my own business. I also asked him if he didn't know how he got in there and he said he did, and I said the same drive will take you out. So there is the end of my admonish from one of the two witnesses.

Now the two witnesses –the churches and the pastors—and this is taken also from the Old Testament, (**Rev.11:6**) **"These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will."** Now this is still symbolic. In other words, it is just having reference to judgments being sent upon the wicked down here as a payment for their wickedness and for the things that they had done which hindered the cause of God. It is having reference to judgment.

Rev. 11:7 "And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them."

Rev. 11:8 "And their dead bodies shall be in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified." That is Jerusalem. Of course, that is just symbolic language.

Rev. 11:9 "And they of the people and kindred's and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half," (and that is three years and a half) **"and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves."**

Rev. 11:10 "And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth."

Rev. 11:11 "And after three days and a half " (of three years and a half) **"the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them."**

Rev. 11:12 “**And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither.**” You know, the same voice, I guess it was, spoke to John, said, “Come up hither, and I’ll show you the Bride, the Lamb’s wife.” Now these were told to come up higher, not into the heaven itself where the disembodied spirits of the dead are, but to come up higher. And he said, “Come up hither.” And they ascended up to heaven (and that is not the heaven of heavens) in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

Rev. 11:13 “**And the same hour was there a great earthquake and the tenth part of the city fell and in the earthquake was slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant was affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.**”

Rev. 11:14 “**The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.**” I have an excerpt from Justin A. Smith’s history that was quoted by B.H. Carroll, written in his book. Any of you that have the *Interpretation of the English Bible*, you’ll find it on Page 123. Someone might say, “Why are you using books?” “Why are you referring to books?” Well, if there’s anybody here that has any originality in their minds, I’d like to see them. That’s what studying is all about. That’s what Paul meant when he said, (II Timothy 2:15) “**Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needed not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.**” Now we get our knowledge from our predecessors. If we have any knowledge, we have to get it from somebody else, because the day of inspiration is gone. I know, some people think if they just get into the pulpit, God will fill their mouths, and they don’t have to do anything. They are just too lazy to study. That’s one reason why they don’t have church work, and they sit around and grumble and gripe because they don’t have, when they haven’t prepared themselves. Now the people you go to preach to, they want to hear something and the only way you can give them something and feed them is to find the food. Now this is taken from Justin A. Smith, a historian: “*No purpose of God as regards the gospel of man’s salvation fails. He permits to his gospel a fiery ordeal extending through many centuries, but at the fit time, he appears again in his behalf and through chosen instruments causes it to be once more declared as here represented in the little book.*” (Now that is what we were talking about a while ago – the little open book.) “*In premedical simplicity and in a ministry that bears it to all the world by what appears in the eleventh chapter, we are given to understand that while the outer court of the symbolical temple and the city itself are trodden underfoot by the enemies of God and truth and righteousness, the inner sanctuary is kept safe. In other words, there survives in the very worst of times, a faithful remnant by which an undecorated altar is preserved, a true worship offered, and that truth which embodies the substance of ancient types maintained.*” Now that makes me think about Elijah. You know, he got discouraged. He thought that about all of God’s people were dead and all the prophets gone but him. He was the only one left. The rest of them had been killed in one way or another, and they’d even dug down all the altars of God. He went and hid himself in a cave and prayed to die—he wanted to die!. The Lord appeared to him, and said, what hinders thee, or

what is the matter with you, Elijah? He said, Lord they have dug down thine altars. They have killed the prophets, and I alone, am left. I'm the only one that is left. You know what God told him? "I've reserved seven thousand men that haven't bowed their knees to Baal." You know, sometimes we think the jig is about up, if you'll pardon the expression, but God said, upon this rock I'll build my church and when He said that, He meant that He would build it up, He'd strengthen it, He'd edify it, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. So during all the dark ages and all the persecutions, even the millions that gave their lives, for the truth, God reserved a number sufficient to perpetuate the church and gospel. I believe it will be done until he comes back again. I like this history. This man is hitting it right on the head. He said, *"These are the witnesses. The voice of a true testimony in God's behalf does not die out of the world. Even when persecution rages most hotly nor is it holy ground even when the world's loud tumult is at its worse. These witnesses do indeed testify; prophesy in sackcloth, the garment of distress and mourning. Such of the Lord's true people have survived in such times as a hunted flock. The truth itself is under reproach. The deriding voices rave against it. The true church and its ordinances are in the world's esteem placed in humiliating contrast with the shows and splendors of that apostasy which for the time is supreme while everything beautiful and sacred and beneficent in Christianity is as if clad in sackcloth of humiliation, and lamenting in the language of the ancient prophet that there are none to stand upon the Lord's side. There comes a time when the triumph of evil seems complete, it is the deeper gloom that precedes the dawn. All of the powers of darkness triumph. The murderers of the witnesses rejoice over them and make merry, and send gifts one to another. But the triumph is brief. Just at this crisis, God appears for his truth and his people. The slain witnesses stand on their feet. They rise into vigor of lifelike glory that's shown in the person of the face of the risen Lord. Their enemies beheld them with consternation and triumph which now comes to them in turn is like the Lord's own ascension to heaven in a cloud receiving all power in heaven and in earth. Effects follow which show how truly divine is that intervention. The hostile power shakes as when earthquakes rock the globe while the great and wicked city in whose streets the slain witnesses have lain feels the shock. This is in general the picture sketched for us in the striking symbolism of this chapter. If we have read this symbolism right, there can be, it would seem only one answer to the question, whether historical counterparts shall be sought, there is one point of crises in modern times which fulfills in a remarkable degree the conditions of an adequate historical parallel to the apitic picture here sketched. Not as fulfillments of the prophecy in exact detail, but as indicating some general aspects of the period as having this significance we note the following:"* (I want you to listen to this, now.) "In A. D. 1512 to 1517 a council was held in Rome, called from the place of its assembly, the Church of St. John Lateran," (that's Catholic) "the fifth Lateran Council. At the eighth session of this council, held in December 1513, a papal bull," (and that is a decree, a bull is a decree) "was issued in which was a summons to all dissidents from the papal authority. In other words, all of those that disagreed with the Roman Catholic doctrine and teaching--all of these dissidents were to

appear before the council at its next session in the following May and to show cause for their continued refusal to acknowledge the pope's supremacy. When the council came together in that session, May 5, 1514, no answer appeared to this summons. Not that there were no longer those in Christendom who refused allegiance to the usurped authority of Rome, nor because anyone could have imagined an opportunity for a free protest before the council would have been allowed them. Not because joined with the impossibility of a response unto such conditions, it was a fact that just at that time, there actually was no one ready like the Wycliff and the Huss of a former age." *Now Wycliff and Huss, you remember them, if you've read history. They got up against the heretical teachings of the Roman Catholic hierarchy, and they were burned, and their ashes were scattered. One of them, I believe it was Huss in the Arnos River. Wycliff was taken up out of his grave and was burned, and his ashes were scattered. Now he had been killed. His life had been given for the same principles you and I should love dearer than life today. All right, let's see a little more. "There was no Luther who was soon to appear to give a voice to the spirit of revolt against Rome which though widely prevalent was for the most part, nursed in secret throughout the length and breadth of Christendom says Elliott, and his words are true in the sense just explained. Christ's witnessing servants were silenced. They appeared as dead. All right, the orator of the sessions ascended the pulpit, and amidst the applause of the assembled council, uttered that memorable exclamation of triumph, an exclamation which notwithstanding the more multiplied anti-heretical crusade and inquisitorial fires was never, I believe, pronounced before and certainly never has been since. And here's what it was. There is an end of resistance to the papal rule and religion; opposes exist no more. And again, the whole body of Christendom is now seen to be subjected to its head, that is, to thee," and that was to the pope. Now this year in the Fifth Lateran Council, the proclamation was made after no dissidents, or those who disagreed with the Catholics and the pope, failed to show up, and they couldn't find them, the announcement was made "they exist no more." They just didn't happen to know it. They still existed. They were hiding out in the caves and dens of the earth, and they carried out the work of God through that 1260 years even in hiding and preserved the truth through the dark ages and brought it down to us. Now let's look a little farther. I want to clinch this. He does the clinching. I'm just reading. "Three years and a half later" (There's your three days and one half.) "When they had announced that all were dead that wasn't in agreement with the pope, three years and one half later, October 31, 1517, Luther nailed his thesis to the Whittenburg Church door. It is undoubtedly true, for some time previous to the meeting of the Fifth Lateran Council as described; the murderers of God's people have been especially active with results of intimidation and the apparent silencing of dissent and protest highly gratifying to the hierarchy. The crusaders against the Albigenses and Waldenses had well nigh extirpated those troublesome heretics. The measures of inquisition in various parts of Europe had succeeded to the utmost wish of those by whom they were carried on. A threatening schism or division in the papal body was healed during the session of that council. So fully, in view of all did the members of the council sympathize*

and in the exultant and confidence of their orator, that upon the final adjournment, they celebrated the triumph which popery seemed to have achieved in a feast whose splendor had never in Rome been equaled. It was like the rejoicing and merrymaking and the sending of gifts of which our prophesy speaks. It is also a matter of history that in that same council, there was an emphatic reaffirmation of the long-standing papal law that the bodies of heretics should be denied all rights of Christian burial. So that here also we find almost literal fulfillment of the words, "Do not suffer their bodies to be put in graves." All right, let's read a little further.

"These conspicuous examples of the application of this law in the exhuming and burning of the bodies or bones of Wycliff at an earlier date by command of the Council of Constance and the direction given by the same council that the ashes of Huss should be cast into the Lake of Constance, are familiar facts. It may be added that in like manner the ashes of Savonarola were thrown into the Arnos River, and that it was common for the papal bulls to ordain that the heretics against whom they were fulminated should not only be put to death but should be denied Christian burial." Now that's it. And that goes back to 1500, and that was written and is an exact history of what took place in that Fifth Lateran Council. I know that was a lengthy reading, but I believe that will leave an impression on some minds here tonight as to what has happened and what Revelation is all about and that we can go to the history and find the fulfillment of what was revealed even symbolically and know for a fact that it is the closing book of the Bible, not to be added to or taken from, or it is the completion of the word of the living God, and we don't need anymore. All right, let's go right back to the lesson.

Time may be up. Yes, it is about up.

Rev.11:15 "And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever." (Not just a thousand years.) For ever and ever, for ever and ever, no limitations.

Rev. 11:16 "And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God," The four and twenty elders represent the perpetual priesthood of the church and cause of God.

Rev. 11:17 "Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and was, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned." Not going to reign, but hast reigned, and He had taken to Himself His power and had reigned, and the other said He would reign for ever and for ever. So there are no limitations there. Let's look at little further.

Rev. 11:18 "And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the

earth." Now I want you to listen to this last verse.

Rev. 11:19 "And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament:" (or Ark of the Covenant) **" and there were lightning, and voices, and thundering, and an earthquake, and great hail."** Now then, go back to the Old Testament in the traveling of the children of Israel when they invaded the territory that God told them that He'd give to them. The command to them was that the Ark of the Covenant should be born in front of the army, and whenever that Ark was born and took the lead, they won the victory. The walls of Jericho fell down, and that Ark went around the city seven times in the lead. When the veil of the temple was rent from the top to the bottom, there was no Ark of the Covenant seen in the holy of holies, none at all. In fact you'll find no record of the Ark of the Covenant and its whereabouts from the time of the children of Israel were taken captive into Babylon until this time right here. That's the first time you see it. Whether it was burned up or whether it was carried into Babylon, I do not know. But what was the Ark of the Covenant? It was just a wooden chest. That's all it was. In that chest, there were the Ten Commandments on tables of stone, written by the finger of God, left in that Ark of the Covenant. Not only were they there, but the rod of Aaron that budded was there, an alpha of the manna that fed the children of Israel when they were coming through the wilderness was put in there. On the very lid of that chest, my brother, were the two angels, the Cherubim, and the top of that chest was the mercy seat, and it was always an emblem of where God met with his people, and also marked victory, VICTORY! . So here in the last verse of this chapter we are brought right down to the end of time like the seven seals that which is in the seventh seal was not told us; that which is in this last woe is not explained, but the very temple where God dwells is opened, and John was permitted to see the Ark of the Covenant that hadn't been seen by human eyes since Israel was taken into Babylonian captivity. What did that mean to him? It meant victory. It meant encouragement. There's the Ark of the Covenant in the temple of God, and God was simply showing him that it was there and victory was just ahead, victory was just ahead. I'm going to close right there. Next Tuesday night let me introduce, and this is something you all will want to be here to hear and to study with together. (The following scriptures were read by Bro. Russell as an introduction to next session.)

Rev. 12:1 "And there appeared a great wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars."

Rev. 12:2 "And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered."

Rev. 12:3 "And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads."

Rev. 12:4 “And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.”

Rev. 12:5 “And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.”

Rev. 12:6 “And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days. (There’s your 1260 years again.)

Thank you.

Chapter 12

This lesson for tonight has been on my mind continuously throughout the day. There is very little of the time that I have not been meditating concerning the things that are taught in the 12th Chapter, which we will take up tonight.. I want to help you connect your thoughts with our closing last Thursday night when there was a vision in the temple of God in heaven of the Ark of the Covenant that hadn’t been seen since the children of Israel had been taken captive into Babylon and wherever the Ark of the Covenant is seen, it is a symbol of victory. When the children of Israel marched forth with the Ark of the Covenant in the lead carried by four men; nobody was allowed to touch it. You remember the case of Uzza, and it was about to kilt over and he put forth his hand to steady it and God killed him, at least he took his life, and this was a sacred thing, held sacred by the children of Israel, and it emblematic of God being in the lead when they made their moves at the command of God.

Now we take up this 12th Chapter that really opens up a new field of thought, and I hope everybody has gotten enough of the previous chapters which are an introduction of what is to follow. We can begin to understand and unravel some of the things which were presented in our first studies and John is still in vision. In other words, what he sees is still in a vision. Sometimes you hear people today having visions. I don’t believe in them today, but God did use those means in other days. But when the day of inspiration ended, that ended the visions as far as that is concerned.

Rev. 12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven:” (Now that is the apocalyptic heaven, not in the heaven of heavens, but in the sky, so to speak, or in the outer space, not in heaven.) **“a woman clothed with the sun,”** (Get a picture of that, if you will—a woman clothed with the sun. Now this is not a real woman, for it would be impossible for a woman or a man to be clothed with the sun. It is just a type or symbol.) **“and the moon was under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars.”** Get a picture of this woman. This woman was clothed with the righteousness of the Son of God. That’s what that means.

For Christ is the Sun of righteousness. This woman is clothed with Him.) **“and the moon was under her feet,** Now just as the moon is a reflection from the sun and doesn't possess any light of its own, the church is not Christ, but it reflects Christ and the members of the church in their letting their light shine is a reflection of the light that they receive from Christ, and this woman that we find here is none other than the church—the true church. Now upon this woman's head is a crown of twelve stars. I disagree with most of the commentators on this, that I have ever read after. They say that the twelve stars represent the twelve apostles. I don't disagree with that but what I do disagree with is that they claim the twelve apostles to be the foundation of the church. Well, I don't believe that. Now I think that these twelve apostles and the twelve stars represent them as the first officers of the church and crowned as such. Well, the twelve stars, actually, if we are consistent with the other interpretations that we have made, we would have to say they were preachers, servants of God. So this crown of twelve stars is the twelve apostles but as officers or preachers selected of the Lord as the leaders, really, after His going away to set things in order.

Now notice this woman. **Rev. 12:2 “And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.”**

Rev. 12: 3 “And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.”

Rev. 12:4 “And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.”

Let's go back now to the second verse. It has often been said often been referred to in revival meetings that when a church was under the burden of the meeting and for lost souls that it was referred to symbolically, and I would say the same thing, that Zion was in travail. And the Bible says that as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. Now in one sense, and in one sense only, do I take the position that this is an effect of the church's responsibility and the burden that rests upon them in regard to the salvation of souls and I in no sense take the position that the church is the mother of any child of God. Now that would suit the Romanists; in fact, that is the position that they take, that the Virgin Mary is the mother here and it is the blessed virgin and they worship Mary more than they do Christ, and that is what the wrong interpretation will lead you into – error.

Rev. 12:3 “And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.” Now this red dragon is a picture of the Devil and his power and his authority is represented by the heads and the horns and the seven

crowns upon his heads simply refer to the number or a complete number of crowns. I would like to call your attention right here to the contrast between these crowns. When the woman appeared with the crown of twelve stars, that crown was a crown of victory. The Greek word is “stephanos.” Now if it had been a crown of sovereignty or royalty, it would have been “diadems” in the Greek language, but it is “stephanos” which is a wreath that denotes victory, so when this woman appears with the crown “stephanos,” it is a symbol that she has won a victory.

Now the great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads, now those crowns are “diadems” and they represent authority. That is the difference between the two in the very beginning of our lesson and we will get back to that, I hope, before we get through with this chapter.

Rev. 12:4 “And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.” Now get a picture of the Devil portrayed as a dragon. None of us have ever seen a dragon but we have seen crocodiles, some of us, maybe, and, of course, their tail is their prime weapon. You might be walking along a water course where crocodiles inhabit, and you might take one to be a rotten log lying on the bank of the water course, and before you know it, by the strength of his tail, he could knock you in the water and come right in after you. Now the tail of this dragon drew or pulled, cast down a third part of the stars of heaven. I’m going to still be consistent in my teaching and say that these stars were preachers, that they were deluded, that they were deceived, and that they were brought into the fold of the pagan. I started to say religion, but the pagans were a Godless people from every standpoint. But, anyway, the dragon succeeded in getting a third. I’m glad that’s all he got, because that leaves the majority on the Lord’s side. **“and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.”**

Rev. 12:5 “And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.”

Rev. 12:6 “And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.” (And they are year days.) Prophetically interpreted, a day stands for a year in this book and a thousand two hundred and threescore days would be 1,260 years, which was the time that the church was in the wilderness—1,260 years. Now here’s something I want you to notice. From the seventh verse down to the fourteenth verse is parenthetical. The reason why I say it is parenthetical, or in parenthesis, is because the context of this chapter ends with verse six and you come to the fourteenth verse before you read anything else about the woman except in the 13th verse—**Rev. 12:13 “And**

when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.” So in the 6th verse it stops off with the context and is taken up again in the fourteenth verse. So from the seventh through the thirteenth verses is parenthetical, and, if we had left that part of it out and had gone right on with the fourteenth verse, it would tell us how the woman got into the wilderness. The sixth verse said that she fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared of God that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred threescore days and the fourteenth verse said, **Rev. 12:14 “And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.”** There you have your 1260 years again, the very same length of time.

Now between this sixth verse and the fourteenth verse is a parenthetical expression and tells what went on, what happened as a result of this dragon and his standing before the woman; and it tells us that the child was caught up unto God and to his throne. Now in this parenthetical expression we are going to find out who that child is, and I want to say right here, the child cannot be Jesus Christ. If it is, then the church is the mother of its founder, which is an utter impossibility, and I want to get that off of our minds right now to begin with. The child could not have possibly been Jesus Christ if the first verse has reference and alludes to the church, and, without any question by any expositor I have ever read after, they all take that position, but some take the other position that this man child is Jesus Christ and that he is talking about the Old Testament church. Well I've never read about that. That's just an imaginary thing which people have hatched up. There was no church as an institution in the Old Testament. Therefore, this son could not have been born of an Old Testament woman or an Old Testament church.

Let's look now at what happened as a result of this birth. The **“child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.” Rev. 12:6 “And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.”**

Rev. 12:7 “And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought, and his angels,”

Rev. 12:8 “ And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.”

Rev. 12:9 “And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.”

Now I want you to keep in mind that we have said, and have said a number of times, that what we are studying now are things that were to come to pass after

the year 96, so you can't go back to the time when before God created man and He created angels and the angels, Jude said, left their first estate. They left their first estate. I'm sure there was a war then; I am sure there was an uprising then. How it was conducted, I do not know. But you may be sure that Christianity in the world, when it's true Christianity, has always had a warfare with the Devil in the promotion of the gospel and the truth and it's been offset by counterfeit words or teachings or theories and, in that sense tonight, I'd say that's the war that took place between Michael and his angels, and the dragon and his angels, with Michael being Jesus Christ Himself.

Now it said **Rev. 12:8** **“And (he) prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.”** Now the time was when the Devil had access to heaven. We read about that in Job's writing where he said the sons of God presented themselves before the Lord, and that was the angels and the Devil came along in their midst, and it was at that time that Job was accused of the Devil. For God said hast thou considered my servant Job. There's none like him in all the earth, a man that feared God and eschewed evil. And the Devil began to tell God what he would do under certain circumstances, accusing him. Well that door was left open until the plan of salvation was completed. Christ had gone back to the right hand of God, and was there as a mediator between God and man. That door was closed and the Devil had no right to reenter heaven, and this furnished an analogue for this vision that John saw when he was on the Isle of Patmos and this is just a picture of that that has happened.

Rev. 12:9 **“And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.”**

Rev. 12:10 **“And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.”** Now I might bring in the accusations that the Devil had to offer in his approach to God, which furnishes, as I said, an analogue for this that we are studying tonight. The plan of redemption was wrought out in eternity, and was just as efficacious before Jesus came into the world and paid the price on the cross as it was after he paid the price in his death. But the Devil was all the time accusing and charging God with not carrying out His promise and that the plan of redemption had not been made; the sacrifice had not been offered, and, therefore, there was no way. And after that God fulfilled His promise, the Devil was shut out of heaven from that day and could re-enter no more, and that was an analogue of this that we are reading about now.

Now I want to call your attention to this “man child.” I know it's a little difficult, but I think if we'll compare scripture with scripture, we'll be able to understand exactly what he meant.

Now God made a promise to Abraham. That promise was, "In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed." Then Paul said, in speaking about that, he said, "**Not unto seeds as of many, but as of one, and to thy seed which is Christ.**" (Gal. 3:16) Now Christ Jesus is the seed of the kingdom. But then we read on, and we find they are the children of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. (Gal. 3:7) Alright, we have the seed which is Christ (singular) and the children of faith (plural) being the children of the seed and the children of Abraham. So this changes from singular to plural and I want to show you just how that works. He said here, "**And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.**" Now then, in the tenth verse, notice how the singular is changed to the plural. **Rev. 12:10**"**And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.**"

Rev. 12: 11 "**And they (plural) overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.**" Now the man child that was born here (produced is actually the rendering of the Greek word), this man child that was produced was a type of the martyrs that lost their natural lives down here, but the Devil couldn't get their souls. Their souls were caught up unto God. So this man child represents the martyrs under the pagan persecutions. We are still studying the pagan persecution. Now you can't find another noun in this except that that is an antecedent that the pronoun 'they' is an antecedent to.

Rev. 12:11 "**And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.**" (Showing they were caught up to God in spirit; the Devil couldn't get that, but he did get their bodies.)

Rev. 12:12 "**Therefore, rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.**" And the Devil is still down here. He has been here all the time, ever since, and he'll stay down here until his work is finished.

Rev. 12:13 "**And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.**"

Rev. 12:14 "**And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle,**" Now I want you to go back in our study of a few nights ago when we brought up the Cherubim. You remember the Cherubim consisting of four angels. One of them had the face of a lion, another had the face of a calf, another had the face of an eagle, and another had the face of a man. So, in this case the Cherubim was the means of transportation, so to speak, or moving into the wilderness

which has reference to desolation. She was driven out away from the public but the Cherubim was the instrument used of God to carry her into that place prepared for her where she was nourished for a thousand two hundred and threescore years. We're going to get to that a little bit later on.

Rev. 12:15 “**And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.**” Now notice the Devil in his failure, that he had failed the first time with the woman. He got the bodies of the apostles and others, but he didn't get their souls, and the saying is true, “the blood of the martyrs became the seed of the church.” So, the church still traveled on but it was driven into the wilderness or into a place of isolation away from the public. Now then, notice this. And the Devil was wroth with the woman, cast out a flood of waters; in other words, he used wicked agencies to persecute the woman but this said the earth helped the woman.

Rev. 12:16 “**And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.**” Now the meaning of that is simply this, that in certain nations where the Devil tried to use the agency of civil government or powers, laws were passed that didn't allow him to use civil powers to carry out his persecution against the church and that is what is meant by the earth helping the woman and swallowing up the waters that were cast out against her to persecute her. Let me simplify that right here. This country of ours, in a measure, was founded upon religious liberty. People came to this country from the old country in order to have freedom to worship God according to the dictates of their hearts. And it was for a long time that they didn't find that freedom, but I have at home in a history book, a little church in Rhode Island, while President Washington was President of the thirteen colonies, and the Presbyterian church was the state church, and supported by the government and by the taxes of Baptists and others. That little church, in conference, wrote a letter to the President and they said, you may tax the water that we drink. We'll pay taxes on the water that we drink. We'll pay taxes on the food that we eat, even upon the air that we breathe, but give us liberty to worship God according to the dictates of our hearts, and that President, that man, took the time to set down with a goose quill and write a letter back to that church and tell that church that he had received their letter and their request would receive his utmost consideration. Now Baptists were the ones that were the originators and the appliers for religious liberty in the United States of America and if we didn't have it tonight, we would be persecuted just like they were back yonder. And in that case, this country, the earth, this part of the earth has helped the church, my brother, by offsetting the agencies of the Devil that were devised through civil governments to persecute the church and I thank God tonight that we have that liberty, but did you know, we're taking it too much for granted. Too much for granted! So the earth helped the woman by passing laws, and we have that in our Constitution tonight that there will be no laws passed affecting the rights of people to have religious liberty. Alright, Baptists were behind that and they want to give everybody else the same right that they

claim and want for themselves but other people wouldn't be that generous if it were in their hands.

Rev. 12:17 “And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed,” (which proves what I said awhile ago that this man child is the seed that he is talking about and it is changed from singular to plural to show the fact that it is the church, my friend, and the remnant of her seed was in the plural) **“which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”** So the Devil is trying another way to get to the church. (I don't know how long we've been talking. I've got a little more time, though, and I think we need to use it.)

CHAPTER 13

Now then, in the thirteenth chapter, I want to show you another effort based upon the seventeenth verse of the twelfth chapter. **Rev. 12:17 “And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”** Now what method is the Devil going to use next? He has failed with Pagan Rome and the agencies used in Pagan Rome to destroy the Lord's church, but he doesn't quit there, and I would like to call your attention to this fact. When Jesus was led of the Spirit up in the mountain and was tempted of the Devil, after forty days and nights there without food or drink and the Devil approached him in three different ways to tempt him, and let me say tonight, that He was subject to being tempted because He was a man. Not only was He man, He was also God and He was the only One that has ever lived or ever will live that was both God and man and He was subject to being tempted. Now I think we can prove that very easily, that Jesus Christ was subject to temptation. What is temptation anyhow? James said, **“Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for (he said) God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man.” (James 1:13-14) “But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.”** There would have been no reason whatsoever for the Devil to have attempted to tempt Christ if He hadn't been subject to temptation, but he did tempt Him three times and the Bible said he left him for a little season. He came back again, but the thing that is glorious to me, tonight, is that my Savior who was made after the order of man and was the second Adam, and was subject to temptation like you and I, was able to resist it and prove Himself to be a sufficient Savior for the entire world and is such a man on the cross of Calvary, He satisfied the broken law of God and made a plan whereby you and I might be saved through His merits—not ours but His. That's what made Him meritorious—because He was able to resist the temptation and ride over the temptation and prove to God, the Father, that He was a sufficient and suitable sacrifice for the sins of the entire world. So, that being the case, the Devil doesn't stop. If he fails one way, he'll try another and this is what we're studying now. He's failed under Pagan Rome, under paganism, a Godless nation. He's used everything at his disposal and still failed to destroy the church, and that is exactly what he set out to do, and he'd

like to do it tonight, but he can't do it. He has failed this far and he will fail from now on because the Bible plainly teaches that there will be faith on the earth when Jesus comes back on a cloud of His glory.

Now **Rev. 13:1** **“And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.”** Alright, what do we have? Notice that personal pronoun “I” is a mistranslation. It should have been “he,” the second person. instead of first. You'll find that in the original, so that's the way we're going to read it, like it is in the original. **“And I stood upon the sand of the sea and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.”** Now the word “sea” here alludes to people and the “sands of the sea” represents many people, multitudes of people; **“a beast rise up out of the sea”** (out from that multitude of people). And “beasts” in Revelation has reference to a king or a government. He had **“seven heads and ten horns and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy”** (or names of blasphemy). Alright this is the government. This is another order of government.

Rev. 13:2 **“And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.”** And he had his power and his seat, or rather, **“he dragon gave him his power, and his sea, and great authority.”** This government, this new government that is coming into being is out of hell. It is a hell government. The power that is given to this is of the Devil.

Rev. 13:3 **“And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.”** Alright, here we see pagan Rome died. Pagan Rome is dead, never to rise again, but it is that deadly wound that brought death was healed by another head. Who was that head? That was the Roman head, the Roman Empire, taking the place of the pagan empire. **“and all the world wondered after the beast.”**

Rev. 13:4 **“And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?”** Now this is Rome that had the whole world under its dominion at that time. Now I want to go back right here. We'll have to combine Daniel with Revelation to get a better understanding of this. We're going to come to that a little bit further on anyway.

In Daniel's time, he saw four kingdoms and three of them had fallen and only one remained and he saw a stone cut out of the mountain, without hands, and that stone, that was cut out of the mountain without hands, crushed this last kingdom that was set up and it **“became like the chaff if the summer**

threshingfloors” (Ref. Daniel 2:35) So the three kingdoms that Daniel saw in his time was the Babylonian kingdom, which was the head of gold; he saw the Greeks, which was of silver; and he saw also the Macedonians, and he saw the Roman kingdom all set up in one image and then he saw that image completely destroyed in his dream, and Daniel told him what it represented. Now that was a type and a shadow and that is exactly what we are studying in the Book of Revelation. So we notice this. **“The whole world wandered after the beast.”**

Rev. 13:4 “And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?” That is the government who is able to stand up and battle against Rome, which had the whole world under her sway at that time.

Rev. 13:5 “And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue” (How long?) **“forty and two months.”** (Or twelve hundred and sixty years when you reduce it to days, the very same length of time we studied heretofore.)

Rev. 13:6 “And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.”

Rev. 13:7 “And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.”

Rev. 13:8 “And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.” I’d like to call your attention to the fact that it is the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world and it is not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, but the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. Some take the position that he is talking about having the names written in the Lamb’s book of life from the beginning. I think God could have done it if He wanted to, but the Bible doesn’t uphold it.

Rev. 13:9 “If any man have an ear, let him hear. Now, let’s go back, and I’ll try to be brief. The main thing that I want to call your attention to here is, **“There was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.”** (Rev. 13:5) (And that’s the wilderness period.) **Rev. 13:9 “If any man have an ear, let him hear.** What are we supposed to hear? We’re supposed to hear tonight, that the Devil, when he had failed in Pagan Rome that he organized, set up, and placed in operation a counterfeit church, and that’s what it is. That’s what it has been all the time. That’s what it is tonight.

Now I want to call your attention to seven nations. I called your attention to four a while ago that Daniel saw and the Babylonians were in power but they were to decline and decline and decline, until Rome, and Rome was depicted by the legs and feet, which were of iron mixed with clay, miry clay. So the world depreciated from gold to iron mixed with miry clay, and Rome actually, (as Gibbon says) began to decline and fell under the hammer of the truth of the gospel of the Son of God, and Daniel saw that.

Now, there are seven nations that we are going to study Thursday night. One of them is Egypt, that had the children of Israel in bondage four hundred years, tried everything in the book, everything possible, to keep them in slavery in Egypt, but God delivered them by a mighty hand. Assyria, the capital of which was Nineveh, was the second nation; and then we have Babylon, the third; and the Greeks, the fourth; the Medes and Persians, the fifth; and the Roman power, the sixth; and the Holy Roman Catholic Church, the seventh, (or the Holy Roman Empire); and, finally, there was one who was not a nation, but he was of the seven, and that's the Pope. We'll get into that Thursday night. So this instrument that the Devil was using back here in Revelation, that he started out with, is getting weaker all the time and we are going to finally see the fall, the complete overthrow, of the Roman Catholic Church before the end, and we are going to finally see the Devil and the false prophet, and all of his agents cast into the lake of fire with the rest of the wicked of the world, and total and complete victory come to the church that Jesus planted 2000 years ago, and that ought to be giving to us courage tonight, and it ought to give us more zeal to move out, knowing that we are not fighting alone, that God has agencies in heaven, my brother, and we are just laborers together with Him. May God help us to move out and tell the world the truth.

Thank you very much. (End of Session)

Beginning of New Session:

I greatly appreciate the presence of everyone and I feel the solemnity of this hour. I had thought, not only today, but last night about this study to which you have been so attentive and all these recorders that have been taking up what we have had to say, and, if I'm not right in what I have taught in this study and the positions I have taken, I hate to have to face it at the judgment. I want you to know that I am sincere, that I am honest, and I am not trying to put over something because I want it to be that way. I had one preacher tell me one time, who held to a certain position and finally gave it up. He said, "I don't know what why that I believed and preached that unless I just wanted it to be that way." Well, that's a pretty bad excuse. I want things to be like God has it fixed, and I have tried, by your help and your prayers, and the help of God, to bring this study along in a way that I hope that you are tonight able to understand and to see what is coming in the future study.

Most of that which we have talked about and studied about thus far is the fight and the persecutions and the hardships that the church has had in years gone by and the agencies by which it has happened. Of course, the Devil has been the one who has used those agencies, and maybe we can come to the conclusion, since we have taken the position and still hold to that position tonight, that the opening of the seals was a revelation of the effects of the gospel as preached from the time that it started in the beginning of this dispensation to the end of the world, and that the sounding of the trumpets was a response to prayers that had been around the throne of God, maybe, for years and years. There are still prayers there that are unanswered and they are waiting for God's own good time and we ought to be willing for God's will to be done and for things to be done in His time when He will get the most honor and glory. We don't take that into consideration too much. When we want God to do something, we want Him to do it now. But now He might not get the honor and glory that He might get later. We need to be patient. We're going to see something about that a little later in this book.

Brother Massey called my attention, and I'm glad that he did, and I appreciate and thank him for it, I had so many thought on my mind that I failed to bring out some of the very important parts of the lesson Tuesday night and that is the second verse of the 13th Chapter. You know, in the first verse, it said, ("**And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard,**"). Now the revised version doesn't put that "I" in there. It is not John standing on the sand of the sea. The revised version says, "**And he stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns.**" The beast in Revelation, as well as in Daniel and in other books of the Old Testament, symbolic usages that we find there, as well as the New Testament, the beast has reference to either a king or a kingdom or government. This beast he saw rise up out of the sea indicates that it was from among the people (sea represents people) "**having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the "name" of blasphemy.**" (Or the names of blasphemy.)

Rev. 13:2 "**And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard.**" (Now that is what I left out last Tuesday night.) "**and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion; and the dragon gave him his power and his seat.**" (or his throne) "**and great authority.**" Now this beast that is represented, or this kingdom that is represented by a leopard (spotted beast) has reference to the political and ecclesiastical connection in one government which is referred to as the Holy Roman Empire, following the Pagan Roman Empire. Now another thing I would like to call attention to. The Devil had failed in his efforts to destroy the church through Pagan Rome because we see Pagan Rome coming to its end, and I'd like to go back and tie that in regarding the church that fled into the wilderness and was given two wings of a great eagle. I told you last Tuesday night that this was still having reference to the Cherubim, that we studied right at the beginning, which are God's agents in carrying out His

purposes on earth and the church was carried into the wilderness and the devil was wroth (or maddened) because he had failed and cast waters of flood after the woman (or the church). The earth helped the woman. We told you last Tuesday night that the earth having helped the woman simply meant that governments sympathetic to liberty under laws that were legislated by them, that the church was protected and, of course, that was through God's providence.

Rev. 12:17 **“And the dragon was wroth with the woman and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”** Now, as I said awhile ago, about all that we have studied except what we received in panorama of the opening of things in heaven, we get a little glimpse once in awhile so far, of heaven's agencies and the most that we have studied has been dark, hasn't it? Been dark, for the church, even the seven churches of Asia, the weaknesses that were seen in them, but we are traveling in this book toward a time when God is going to answer the prayers that have been prayed and He is going to reward His gospel that has been preached, and we are going to see the victory over the devil and all his combined forces before we reach the end of this book.

So many people, when they think about the Book of Revelation, they start at the 20th chapter, and they try to make it the key to the entire book. Well, I'm not doing that. No book in the Bible has ever been written in that manner. The context of every subject and every book of the Bible comes first and then the consequences follow that, and we are going to get to the 20th chapter, but we are going to get what is going to happen before the 20th chapter.

Now, this leopard beast is the Holy Roman Empire, which is the union of church and state, and Constantine was the one who united the church and the state. Part of the time the state was on top and had authority and part of the time the church was on top and exercised her authority, but anytime you find the union of church and state, you find problems existing between the two and the problems are which one is going to be the boss and, of course, they went along that way for a time and there was much rejoicing when they united and became a Holy Roman Empire and took the place of the pagan Roman Empire.

But notice here, it said that the dragon, which is the devil, **“gave him (this beast) his power and his seat and great authority.”**

Rev. 13:3 “And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed; and all the world wondered after the beast.”

Rev. 13:4 “And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?”

Rev. 13:5 “And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.” (Or 1,260 years).

Rev. 13:6 “And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle,” (Well, there is the church.)” and them that dwell in heaven.”

Rev. 13:7 “And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.”

Rev. 13:8 “And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life.” (Well, that was a sad scene, wasn't it?) This beast, this political, ecclesiastical government, a union of church and state, and every person living at the time and, you know, I am thinking of it being in the past, because it is. It is long past, but there was a time when everybody wondered after that beast who was not saved. And this Lamb's book of life. (It is not talking about the Lamb's book of life being from the foundation of the world or the names written in the Lamb's book of life from the foundation of the world, but of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.) So, we just can't interpret this without tying in some other scriptures that we'll get to in just a little bit.

Rev. 13:9 “If any man have an ear, let him hear.”

Rev. 13:10 “He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.” Now what is He talking about? He's talking about those saints of God who patiently, through faith, endured the persecutions that came upon them, through faith and patience –not just patience, but faith and patience. Now, let's look at another beast.

Rev. 13:11 “And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.”

Rev. 13:12 “And he exercised all the power of the first beast before him.” (In other words, he exercised the power of the pagan Empire.) “and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.” Now the pagan head of Rome was wounded to death but that deadly wound was healed by the Catholic head, the head of the papacy. That was the way it was brought back to life, but it exercised all of the power of the first beast or pagan empire.

Rev. 13:14 “And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the *means of those miracles* which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.” I'd like to say this

tonight. The Catholic institution, wherever you find it, and it's based in Italy, you will find more images and more claims of miracles, and it is not uncommon to pick up your paper and read of a new miracle that's happened in Catholic ranks, and they make people believe it. Why they even have images that weep, they claim. They have images that blood flows from them drop after drop, and it is deception, and the claims that they have made have deceived millions of people for their millions and millions of people that they are connected with, and affiliated with, and members of the Catholic church and they've got more images than the heathen have and it is another type of idolatry that they use in their worship. Now this just simply says that they were given power to do this by the one who gave him the seat in his authority, and that was the Devil. So, whatever they have ever claimed in the way of miracles is like the fortune tellers of today. Nobody disputes the fact that there are fortune tellers. There are. But every last one of them do whatever they do and see whatever they see in the future by the power of the Devil, who gives them the same authority that he gave the Catholics and they are in the same category as far as I am concerned.

Now, he had power to give life or breath unto the image of the beast. That just simply means that the beast, this government, this empire that had fallen to the sword and was dead as an empire, was rejuvenated and was brought back to life by another head, and that was the Catholic head. This beast down here who had two horns like a lamb and spake as a dragon—that was the pope. That's the pope!

Rev. 13:12 “And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.” Now then, let's look a little further.

Rev. 13:16 “And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.”

Rev. 13:17 “And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark of the name of the beast, or the number of his name.”

Rev. 13:18 “Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six.” I'm going to give you that and then I'm going to pass on. We're going to get in to these kingdoms and the beasts of these kingdoms. Who is this man? Now it says it is the number of a man. Well, if it is a number of a man, then it has to be taken from his name. And the Catholics, from the very beginning, have used in their services and in their worship and all their ceremonies and their mass and whatever goes on, (and there is plenty that goes on in their ranks) but it has all been in Latin, every bit of it—Latin, the Latin language, up until recently, and that's another place where they are giving up. They are allowing today their diocese, the churches, if you want to call them that, their priests, to say their ceremonies and to carry out their ordinances in the

language that they wish to carry it out in. No longer are they confined to the Latin language. They have given back that much and that's not all that they have given up, but there is plenty more.

But now, I have searched and I have searched and I want you to know tonight that it is not something that I pick up from someone else without investigation and going as far as I am able to go to determine whether or not this is right or that it is wrong. Now if these letters that make up a name have a numerical value, and they do, the first emperor of Rome was Latinus, and in Greek it is Lateinos. Well, every Greek letter has a numerical value, and this says that this man has a number and it is the number of his name. And that number is six hundred threescore and six. You take the name Latinus, who was the first emperor of Rome, and count up the numerical value of the numbers in his name and when you add them up, you total them up, it totals six hundred, sixty-six, and I am convinced tonight beyond any shadow of doubt, that it was the basis of the Latin language that was used and has been used down through the centuries by the Roman Catholics because of the name from which this number comes, six hundred, threescore and six. Now if we had time we would take up those numbers and add them up, but we don't have the time.

L (Greek, Lamda)	= 30	n (Greek, Nu)	= 50
a (Greek, Alpha)	= 1	o (Greek, Omikron)	= 70
t (Greek, Tau)	= 300	s (Greek, Sigma)	= 200
e (Greek, Epsilon)	= 5		
i (Greek, Iota)	= 10	Total.....	= 666

Note: Because of lack of time Bro. Russell did not include the numerical values of the Greek letters. The transcriber has included these numerical values here.

BRO. RUSSELL WENT TO THE 17TH CHAPTER HERE TO TIE THINGS TOGETHER

I want to go now and want to tie some things together here and I want us to understand in the 17th Chapter of Revelation we have to go to tie in to some of these things that we have studied about tonight and that is in reference to this beast. We notice that he had seven heads and ten horns. In the 17th Chapter it tells us exactly what that is. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sitteth. Now that woman was riding a scarlet-coloured beast, but she was on top of the beast—she was supported by the beast and He said, **“And he is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.”** Rev. 17:9 In other words, seven governments.

Rev. 17:10 “And there are seven kings: five are fallen,” Now five had gone down in John's time and one was then in power, so that makes six. **“and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.”** Well that makes seven.

Rev. 17:11 “And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.” (Are you following me? I'm in the eleventh verse of the 17th Chapter.

Rev. 17:12 “And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.”

Rev. 17:13 “These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.”

Rev. 17:14 “These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called and chosen, and faithful.”

Now back in the other chapter we read where the saints were overcome by the beast, driven into the wilderness and into obscurity but here we find the freeing of the church from the wilderness and the church winning the victory over the beast that had been developed by the Devil and given authority and power by him to overcome the church. Now I want us to study just a little bit about this beast. But we'll have to go back to Daniel. Now Daniel, you remember, he interpreted a dream that Nebuchadnezzar had – a great image that stood up before Nebuchadnezzar in his dream and that great image had a head of gold and his breast was of silver, his belly was of brass, and his legs were of iron. Now I want you to notice the depreciation of that kingdom. All the time, and I might say that when it was seen by Nebuchadnezzar who was the King of Babylon, Daniel said, “Thou art this head of gold.” In other words, this head of gold represents the Babylonian empire. Now the breast of that image was silver. That represented Persia and we could say Medes (Media) and Persia, because they were together. The next one we see in that image were the Greeks and the next that were represented by the iron mixed with miry clay was the Roman kingdom and when John was writing on the Isle of Patmos the Revelation the Roman kingdom was then alive and he was suffering persecution and all of the apostles had died at the hands of Pagan Rome and the church had been driven into the wilderness by Pagan Rome, but there were two more nations before Daniel's time. One of them was Egypt Now that was before Nebuchadnezzar's time or Nebuchadnezzar's dream. Egypt had held captive the children of Israel, made slaves out of them, tried to hold them in that place but God had made a promise together with the prophesy that they would be strangers in a strange land and serve them for four hundred years and that he would deliver them with a mighty hand. And He did deliver them and Egypt went down. To whom? Assyria. Assyria was the one that conquered Egypt finally and it was Assyria that held slaves throughout the earth and from Assyria, the Babylonian empire was founded. Now we go from that, we say Egypt one, Assyria, two, Babylon is three, Persia is four, Greeks are five, the Romans are six, and here we have the Holy Roman Empire, which is the seventh. Now then, he said the eighth - notice this over here in the 17th Chapter. **Rev. 17:11 “And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.”** Now this eighth fellow is not a nation but he is of the seven. There is no eighth

nation; there are just seven nations, but this pope, my friend, which is the eighth is of the seven and this says he will go into perdition and that just simply means that he is going to be destroyed and that's going to come. It will happen. I don't know when, but it is going to happen, and all because God has had true churches in this world that have not been afraid to stand up against heresies advocated by the Catholics and the Protestants which are the daughters of that Roman hierarchy and the prize of fathers and mothers and of children of God who have prayed, my brother, for the truth that would reach the hearts of people and for an overcoming faith that every believer has. So we see, we are going right back and picking up the gospel and its effects and we are going right back and picking up the response to the prayers of the people who have prayed down through the centuries of time. God may not have answered when we asked Him to answer but they linger around the throne and there may be martyrs, and I'm sure there are in heaven tonight, that prayed before they left this world, that their prayers have not been answered yet, but just as sure as we live tonight, they will be answered. We're going to get to that. They are going to be answered. So that eighth which was of the seven is the pope head. Alright, what is he head of? Now Rome and the Roman Empire has been gone a long time. It fell, it went away, it will never be brought back. It's gone forever. But there is a nation, so called and so claimed and accepted by the other nations of this world and that is the Roman Catholic hierarchy and the pope is the head of that nation tonight and demands all nations to send their ambassadors to him and recognize him as the head of state as well as the head of the Roman Catholic Church. He is of the seven. Now, going back to the fourteenth chapter.

CHAPTER 14

Rev. 14:1 “**And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.**” Well, we studied about that didn't we, the other night. In other words, the angels that were holding the four winds of the earth which represented the forces or agencies that God would use in answering prayer, they were commanded to hold back their forces and not be released. Until when? Until we have numbered these servants of the living God in their foreheads and we saw where a hundred and forty four thousand were sealed, my brother, and there were another company that no man could number, an innumerable company that were saved. A lot of people think there will not be many people in heaven. There won't be compared to the number that have populated this planet but I read about an innumerable company that will be there in the space and, in spite of all the Devil has used and what he has done by what he has used over the head of all that power that he has had, God has a people and they are sealed and secure tonight.

Now let's look. **Rev. 14:2** “**And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, (or many people, great multitudes or throngs) and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers with their harps:**”

Rev. 14:3 “ **And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand (Who are they?) which were redeemed from the earth.**” Now regardless of whether that is literally an exact number or not, it represents that redeemed host of God that John saw them singing praises unto God in a song that nobody knew except them that’s saved. And they were singing that song before the four and twenty elders and before the Cherubim and it was a new song and no man could learn it but the 144,000 which were redeemed from the earth.

Rev. 14:4 “**These are they which were no defiled with women: for they are virgins.**” Now this is not to teach the leprosy like the Catholics get out of it, which brought about the nunneries among the Catholics and, not only that, but the monks that isolated themselves from the world and to themselves. This is not talking about that, even though the Catholics interpret it that way. This is just simply talking about the pure that are made pure by the blood of Christ and the imputed righteousness by the Son of God. “**These are the redeemed from among men being the first fruits unto God and unto the Lamb.**”

Rev. 14:5 “**And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.**” It didn’t say they were without sin. They were without fault.

Rev. 14:6 “**And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.**”

Rev. 14:7 “**Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.**”

Rev. 14:8 “**And there followed another angel, saying Babylon is fallen,**” (Now don’t read that “is falling.”) “**is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.**” When this vision was seen by John, Babylon had already gone down. Now her that had given the church so much trouble and had and does tonight and so many have been persecuted by her efforts and millions have given their lives and shed the last drop of blood in their bodies because of the persecutions of the mystery Babylon which is none other than the counterfeit church that the devil instituted in order to try to pull down the true one. But here we have the promise and I think that that preaching will be done. Yes, I think there will be preachers right here on earth, we may be gone, but there will be preachers here on earth proclaiming to the world that Babylon is gone down and it is gone down forever, never to rise again. She’s falling now, but when this angel came preaching this gospel she had already fallen; she had already gone down and that was that counterfeit church. Now, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her

fornication. Now he's talking about spiritual fornication. I know that the primary meaning of spiritual adultery and fornication is the worship of idols. I know that, but there is the same course and the same meaning applied to those that follow after the beast, my brother, because it is heresy and, as such, it is the worshipping of an idol god and this says, "**she made all nations drink of the wrath of her fornication.**" Now it's been all out throughout the world.

Rev. 14:9 "And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,"

Rev. 14:10 "The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:"

Rev. 14:11 "And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name."

Rev. 14:12 "Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus." Now what is that faith of Jesus? I'm going to tell you. The only people on earth that have ever kept the faith of Christ is that church that He set up while He was here in the world that has been here this 1900, nearly 2000 years, and it will be here when the Lord splits the clouds and comes back in His glory, keeping the faith of Jesus and that is talking about the principles of the doctrine, not believing in Jesus Christ, but the principles of the faith of Jesus Christ and let's look a little further.

Rev. 14:13 "And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them."

That's been going on all down through the centuries of time, my brother. Men and women have laid down their lives and have lived their lives in the faith, died in the faith, left an example for their children and children's children and it has been brought from generation to generation down to this time and they are resting tonight from their labors but their works are still living on. We sang that old song, "What Shall I Leave Behind." They left plenty behind. They left the greatest heritage that the world has ever known in the principles and the doctrines of the church; they died for them and we ought to be willing to die for them.

Rev. 14:14 "And I looked, and behold a great white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle." Reaping time, Reaping time.

Rev. 14:15 "And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe." And that

harvest of the earth that he is talking about is the harvest of the wicked of the world. That harvest is coming. We go out in revival meetings, preach the gospel to unsaved people today and very few of them are interested enough to come and hear and be benefited thereby and leave the ways of sin and get right with God but the day of the reaping of the world is coming and this angel is told to thrust in his sickle for the fruit of the earth is fully ripe, the harvest of the earth is ripe.

Rev. 14:16 “And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.”

Rev. 14:17 “And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.”

Rev. 14:18 “And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.”

Rev. 14:19 “And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.”

Rev. 14:20 “And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.”

I'm going to stop right there because it won't do to get into another line of thought but we want to start next Tuesday night with this winepress of the wrath of God and His visitation upon the wicked of the world. I'm glad tonight that we have a guarantee with God's name to it. Sometimes we reach the place where it seems like there is no victory; it seems like there's nobody interested anymore. They have gone the way of the world. But I'm glad tonight that the laborer who toils and toils and works, trying with all of his ability to prepare himself and go before those who will hear the gospel of the Son of God that God has promised to us the total and final victory, without the loss of a single one. And we're going to get to that in our next lesson to come. Thank you again for your attention.

Beginning of New Session

(Session begins before tape was started.) and I know to many others to see this prevailing interest in our Bible study and I think a lot of prayers have been answered in that respect and I'm hoping, trusting and praying that those who have been in attendance may have gained something from these lessons, at least to give them a little toehold to study more deeply the things that we haven't had time to even touch upon. I want to call attention to this one thing tonight on the outset, lest we lose sight of it. Let's remember in this Study this far, the church is still in the wilderness in John's vision, hasn't got out yet, and I don't mean now that it's still in the wilderness tonight. I mean that it was still in the wilderness when John was writing. Another thing I want to call you attention to, it is impossible for anybody to understand the basic purposes of the Book of Revelation if they study it chronologically, and by that I mean that Chapter Two takes up where Chapter One left off, and Chapter Three takes up where Chapter

Two left off. It just doesn't read that way. God gave to John in his visions, first of all, God revealed Jesus Christ, and that's what the book said to begin with—the Revelation of Jesus Christ which God gave unto him and sent and signified it by his servant John. Then John got a vision of the churches and the state of the churches at that time, which was a dark scene indeed, discouraging from an earthly standpoint. But then he drops in the chapter and gives the heaven scene and John is permitted to look into heaven and see the agencies that God uses in order to carry out his purposes together with those who are cooperating, which are the churches here on earth in the same interest and for the same purpose unto the honor and glory of God. Then we get a picture of some bad things again that's coming into the world and we see Pagan Rome with all of its ungodliness, all of the persecutions of the churches and the churches being driven into the wilderness by the civil powers and authorities and persecutions and even deaths of the saints of God and we see another chapter dropped right in where God shows there's victory ahead. Even in the face of all of the powers and the forces that the Devil has to use against the church, God shows His power and His ability to override and overcome those things that are hurled against the church and shows that He is protecting the church. Even in the wilderness through the dark ages, the Bible says He nourished her. She was nourished and taken care of through all of that piety, while every conceivable thing that could be thought about was used by the Devil to destroy from the earth the church that Jesus had left here in the world and gone back into glory. Now tonight I want to go back over this 14th Chapter that we so hurriedly ran over last week and pick out some of the things that I think we need to know.

In this 14th Chapter, first verse: **Rev. 14:1 “And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.”** Now in the 7th Chapter that we studied you remember that God commanded John to write that the four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, which was the four forces that God will use in visiting the wicked and the counterfeit church and her activities. They were told to hold back and not to release the energies at that time, so it was going to happen in some future time. Then we go on where he tells him he saw an angel with one foot on land and one on sea, his right hand lifted up to heaven and he declared by him that liveth for ever and ever that there should be delay no longer. In other words, some of the things that he had held back or caused to be held back was going to be released and it would be revealed by a vision by John in symbolic form or in symbolic manner.

Now this Lamb that stood on the Mount Sion and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, he doesn't say anything about that innumerable company that is mentioned in the 7th Chapter, so we have talked a lot about numerals and their symbolic meaning in round figures and just because we don't have in this chapter the innumerable company that is mentioned in the 7th Chapter doesn't mean that they are not included. In fact I believe tonight that this hundred forty and four

thousand in round figures represents the true church of the Lord Jesus Christ here in the world. And I'm going to tell you why I believe it. **Rev. 14:2 "And I heard a voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:"** **Rev. 14:2 "And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth."** Now that song, the analog of that song, is taken from Deuteronomy in the song of Moses when the children of Israel were safely delivered from Egyptian bondage and crossed the Red Sea and the song of Moses was sung.

In fact, he said, **Rev. 14:4 "These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins."** Now he is not talking about this from a natural standpoint, I want that understood. Now these that he is talking about are true churches. Now whether it be a counterfeit church and all the denominations in the world except one were counterfeit and the mother of them is the Catholic Church and it originated in Rome. All of the rest of them are counterfeit and, when he is talking here about the virgins, we think about Paul talking to the Corinthians, he said, **"I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ."**(II Cor.11:2) That's what he is talking about. So these that are seen in this vision are true and faithful churches that followed the Lord, and that is included here (**Rev. 13:4 (cont.) "These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth."**) In other words, they don't have as a leader men or man and at the head of every other organization, except the Lord's church, is some man. But the head of the church that Jesus built here in the world is Jesus Himself and He is the One that gave the laws, the rules, the regulations, and the discipline to govern that church and these are the ones that follow Him **"whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb."** Now these first-fruits are not having reference to something that might be bought, but as you go back into the Old Testament, God demanded the first-fruits of everything that it be dedicated to Him, that it be given to Him. Now the first-fruits to God is every person who belongs to God in the general sense, but in a special sense, this is having reference to the ones that have followed Christ in their lives and the faith for which they have stood and if it hadn't been for people like that we wouldn't be here tonight proclaiming the same doctrines that were proclaimed while Jesus lived here among men. There have been millions of people who laid down their lives in order that this gospel and this truth might endure and I believe tonight, and that question comes up very often—could I lay down my life for what I believe tonight, or if I were called upon to give up some of my principles and what I believe in, what would I give up first? I don't know of one that I would give up, not a one. I believe if the time ever came, and I believe that it is coming, I don't know when it will be but I believe that time is coming; some may be living tonight that will see it, and I'm sure there are, and they may not be in this congregation, but they may be, that will see the time, in order to worship and serve God after the dictates of their own conscience, they will have to hide out to do it and the

law will be such that it will be an offense for them to do it and they will be punished just like they were in the dark ages and others will give their lives just like they did in the dark ages before the Lord comes back. That's taught by the scriptures if I know anything about it.

Now let's look at the 5th verse (**Rev. 14:5 "And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God."**) Now what did He mean by that. Their teaching and their preaching from their mouth was not lies, but their teaching and their preaching was truth and the Baptists down through the centuries of time have consistently preached and contended for seven distinct doctrines that no other denomination in the world will endorse. And let me say this tonight, if Baptists are wrong, they are further wrong than anybody, but they're not wrong, because in all the doctrines and principles that they advocate and preach they have the scriptures to back it up and they don't use a pin knife to cut out the scriptures they don't like. They try to harmonize the scriptures that they might present to the people the whole truth and not a half truth and that's what He's saying here, that their gospel and preaching is not lies but it's truth.

Rev. 14:6 "And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people."

Rev. 14:7 "Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters." Now that's the demand and has been the demand and will continue to be the demand of the gospel from now on until the end of the world. "Fear God, and worship Him that made heaven, and earth and all things that are therein, and the fountains of waters and the seas."

Rev. 14:8 "And there followed another angel saying, Babylon is fallen" Now don't read that, "Babylon is falling," but read that, "Babylon is fallen," past tense, it has gone down. **"is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."** Now basically, spiritual fornication and spiritual adultery is the affiliation with the worshippers of idols and it is in association with those that cling to idolatry but, secondarily, all of the false churches that have had their beginning, and all of them have had their beginning, and all of them have had their beginning since Jesus set up his church here in the world, to associate with them and their teachings and in their practices and regard them as just as good and having just as much authority as the church that Jesus set up here in the world is spiritual adultery and spiritual fornication and this that He is talking about here is not talking about natural fornication or adultery but spiritual fornication. Now, He said, "for they made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication." Now the nations that have upheld, promoted, and have supported this false or counterfeit church down through the centuries, and they have been in existence through the centuries. They had their beginning. in a formative manner, about 250 or 251; however, they didn't have a real pope. They claimed they did have but they didn't until

about 606 or maybe 610, in that region somewhere, and all of the Protestant movements in the world tonight have come out of Catholicism and they came out in protest to what was taught by the Catholics and, you know, there are a lot of well-educated people in our country that don't know that. They think everybody but Catholics are Protestants and if you are going to have any dealings with legal documents respecting religion and religious practices they will either list you as Protestant or Catholic, one or the other. Well Baptists have never been Protestants. They never protested. They were here when the Catholics had their beginning. They never came out of anything. Jesus set up the true church while he was here in the world and He said "I'll be with you always even to the end of the world." I believe He is still with it tonight and, if I didn't believe we were it, I would be hunting the one that was it. This lesson is full of great truths tonight that is to give comfort and consolation even in this day in which we live. Now then, He said the same are those who have part with this counterfeit movement, and I'm going to include in that whether it be the Catholic Church or the Protestants which are daughters of Catholicism, that ever last one of them are in the same class exactly.

Alright, let's see what the 9th verse says. **Rev. 14:9 "And the third angel followed them saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,"** And we talked about that the other night as being an identification mark, not a literal figure that might be stamped in a person's hand or head but an ID. We think of it in a natural way as an ID card to identify who we are and what we are and various things concerning our lives, but this, He said, those who receive or **"worship the beast or his image and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand," (Rev. 14:10) "The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:"** Now then, somebody has asked the question, I am sure, "Do you mean to tell me that all of Rome and all the daughters of Rome and every person affiliated with them will suffer these consequences in the presence of God and His angels?" Now we are going to come to a call in just a little while in this same book, where in John's vision he sees a call being made to the true children of God, **"Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues."** **Rev. 18:4.** This true gospel of the Son of God is that that'll bring them out and it is the only thing that will bring them out of heresy.

Now, **Rev. 14:12 "Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."** And that goes right back to the Lamb standing on Mt. Sion with 144,000 (an hundred forty and four thousand). These **"are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."** And here is the patience of the saints.

“And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.” Now that was given in connection with the rest of this as a form of encouragement to those that are dying in the Lord. “That they may rest from their labours and toils, and that wouldn’t be the end of them. That would be a pitiful thing, wouldn’t it, if it was the end. If our forefathers who have held so tenaciously to the doctrines that we love and cherish tonight, if the faith had died with them, it would be a terrible time, wouldn’t it. But the faith that they upheld and the doctrines that they preached and the lives that they lived and the works that they did in the name of God and for the sake of truth, even though they went to their graves, their works followed after them, and not one single act has been lost and never will be lost, and that is one of the most wonderful, most encouraging things that I find in the word of God to show us, regardless of forces that may be raised against the truth and the true church of Jesus Christ, that the Lord is watching over it all of the time and, through His providence we may not be able to see out and God knows the coming out place and we just have to have faith to believe that He will take care of the situation when the time comes. He always has and He always will.

Rev. 14:14 “And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.” Now I’d like to mention this right here. This just reverts right back to the wheat and tares that Jesus spoke of while he lived here in the world. Man sowed good seed in his field and when the blade was up there appeared tares among the wheat and his servants told him there were tares among the wheat and he said that an enemy has done this. Now when God made man, He made him holy. He placed good seed in the Garden of Eden. It was there, but the Devil comes along and tempts Eve and, as a result, Adam follows his wife and knowingly and willingly made the choice for himself, he wasn’t forced into it, he knew exactly what he was doing when he did it, and transgressed the law of God and brought sin and death upon the entire world and the whole nature of the human race was changed and right there was where the tares came in. Now in this world of ours tonight there is growing up together wheat and tares and the wheat represents the children of God, the good seed, and the tares represent the bad seed, which are the wicked ones or the wicked are those that are lost in the world. And his servant said, “Shall we pluck up or pull up the tares from among the wheat?” He said, “No, let them both grow together until the harvest.’ And then what will he do? He said, “I’ll send my angels. I’ll send the angels.” Now I want you to note this tonight, that the angels will be the agents that God will use in the reaping of this earth, both saint and sinner. Now in the parable of the wheat and tares, He said gather the tares in bundles to be burned, but He said gather the wheat into my barn or into the garner. (Refer to Matt. 1:24-30) Now there’s the separation of the wheat from the tares but it will take place at the harvest. That is the analog for this that we read here in the 14th Chapter.

Rev. 14:15 “**And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.**” This brings us down to the end. This brings us down to the harvest time. That’s the reason why I said awhile ago, you can’t take the Book of Revelation chronologically and pick up in the next chapter where you left off in the last one that you read. You have to recognize the context and the picture that God is endeavoring to show together with the encouragement to His people as He shows the bad in one part and the good in another and then separates and divides them where that we can get the lesson in harmony with the other scriptures before the Book of Revelation.

Rev. 14:16 “**And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.**”

Rev. 14:17 “**And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.**” Now I want you to notice that this first angel is none other than the angel that Christ summoned to reap the earth, and that was good. Now look at the next.

Rev. 14:18 “**and another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.**” Now then, the mention of fire, the very mention of fire in that scripture carries us right back to the parable that Jesus mentioned of the wheat and tares, the tares to be gathered in bundles to be burned. Now then, He goes into another symbolic illustration here in the last two verses.

Rev. 14:19 “**And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.**” Now let me say this in order that we might understand better what the next verse means. We notice in the writings of Paul to the Thessalonians, (and Matthew 25:31-32) he told them that Christ would descend from heaven on a cloud of glory and would be seated on the throne of his glory and before him would be gathered all nations, he would separate the sheep from the goats. Now that’s going back to the 24th Chapter according to Matthew, but getting back to the Thessalonians, they tie together; their meaning is exactly the same. And he said that there would be a resurrection; there would be a reaping; there would be a gathering in that last day and I like that song they sang awhile ago and I think it teaches exactly the truth and one part of that song says, “We’ll live forever in the air.” The man that wrote that song believes just like the Bible teaches. The Bible teaches us in the Thessalonian letter that we who are alive in that day and remain shall not go before or prevent them which are asleep but the dead in Christ shall rise first and then the living in Christ will be changed in a moment, in a twink of an eye, and both be caught up together in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (I Thessalonians 4:15-17) And I will give anybody fifty dollars, if I have to borrow it, to get Him back on this earth with His saints. I never have read after any man that could do it; I never have heard any man preach who could do it, but I do know that the Bible teaches that we shall be with Him forever in the air and when we are caught up to meet Him in

the air, we are not going to be brought back to this sin-cursed earth because He said that those that obeyed not the gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ that day would be punished in everlasting destruction in that very day and that fire and brimstone that is rained out upon this earth is going to be the source of their punishment, my brother, and there won't be a single child of God here when that fire comes down anymore than there was when Noah entered the Ark and God shut the door and saved them from the flood that came upon this world. Now God is not going to visit this world in vengeance until every child of God is out of it. He said, "Behold, I make all things new." I'll make a new heaven and a new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness. Somebody might ask the question, and I've had it asked of me, and if you ever have it asked of you, this would be a pretty good answer, at least it's mine. They say, where's that new earth going to be? You ask them where this one is. Now we know we're living on it but to know where it is something else, but the same God that created this earth put it where it is and Peter said in II Peter Chapter 3:10 of his writing that the earth and the works therein shall be burned up. **"But the day will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up."** And to burn up a thing until nothing will be left but the ashes. That's all that would be left. And He said, I'll create a new heaven and a new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness. The same God that created this one and says He will burn it up and He has the same power to create another wherever He chooses and I think it will be where we go up to meet Him. There's where it will be and He said, "so shall we ever be with the Lord." So, I'm going to leave it right there. That satisfies me.

Rev. 14:20 "And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs." Well that would be 200 miles. If you want to go at it literally, that would be 200 miles. But where is he talking about? Palestine! Palestine is the place and it is not 200 miles from one end of Palestine to the other end, so we know that He is talking in figurative language. What's He talking about? He is speaking about war. He's speaking about the woes that are being poured out upon the wicked in that day, and He is speaking of it in symbolic tongue that we can see the fierceness of the wrath of God when He pours it out upon a wicked world, and eventually the prayers of those millions that died for that cause that I love tonight and that you love and that truth that is so deeply imbedded within us, that prayer they prayed in death, O Lord, how long until thou will judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth—that prayer has been lingering around the throne of God all this time—but the promise is here that it is going to be answered and it will be answered when God pours out the vials of his wrath upon the children of disobedience, and this wicked world, and especially on the counterfeit church.

Now I want you to notice this in the 15th Chapter.

Chapter 15

Rev. 15:1 “And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues;” (Listen.) **“for in them is filled up the wrath of God.”** Now it’s wonderful to even think about the mercy of God, the love of God, and how He so loved the world that He was willing to give and did give His only begotten Son that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. It’s another wonderful thing that Jesus left the church here and invested it with the gospel of truth to carry that good news of salvation to the remotest bounds. That’s wonderful that Jesus was that merciful and God had that much love and that he has called out and they have gone and preached the unadulterated gospel of the Son of God and have even stood and died rather than give up what they were invested with and the blood of the martyrs down through the centuries has proven to be the seed of the church. All of that and more is wonderful in our eyes tonight but there’s coming a time when the wrath of God is going to be exposed and exercised. God is a loving God. God is a merciful God. God is a long-suffering God and His arms are outstretched tonight to a sinful world, but one of these days His hands are going to be drawn back and the mouths of His servants are going to be closed, never to speak another word of the gospel again and the last call to the sinners is going to be made from the last pulpit of this world, my brother, and the door of God’s mercy is going to be closed against the world forever and God is going to pour out his wrath upon this sin-cursed world, because He gave all that He had and the very best that He had and they rejected it, turned their backs on it, let it go in one ear and out the other and tonight it seems to me that we are just gathering in the fragments, the remnants. Why is it that we do not hear of revival meetings as we used to, when there were scores of people saved and when there were great revivals that would break out and go for on for weeks, day and night, and I can call to your attention tonight in the effort of Bro. C. B. Massey in Bowling Green when he went there to an old tobacco barn in Bowling Green and started a revival meeting and went on and on and in that meeting there were over 100 souls that got saved by the grace of God and it proved to be nucleus of the church of which I am pastor tonight, that is through his efforts. Why is it tonight that we do not hear of scores and hundreds of people being saved throughout our country. Seems to me it is just gathering up what few is left. Somebody will say, “Preacher, how can you say that?” Well, don’t you know that God knew from the very beginning who would hear the gospel in sincerity with an honest heart and who would give heed to it and who would turn to Christ by faith and be saved? Why, of course, Christ knew it, God knew all about that, my friend. To say He did not would be to limit the knowledge of God and His wisdom and I’ll never do it. But He did know, and He knows tonight. There may not be but a few left out there, but that doesn’t give us any reason to stop. That doesn’t give us any reason to slow down or relax our efforts in the least because that work is to be finished and we are to labor until it is finished and when it is finished, then God is going to pour out His wrath upon this sinful world and Paul said fire and brimstone would be rained from heaven upon the earth and that’s going to take place here.

Rev. 15:2 “And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.”

Rev. 15:3 “And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, “ (that’s what I mentioned awhile ago) “and the song of the Lamb saying, (What’s the words to that song?) “Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.” That was the song that they sang, giving praise to God who was giving them and had promised them and assured them, including us, thank God, the victory, the victory! I think of Paul when he considered his weakness and you remember how he talked about himself as a man? He still had that carnal mind and we still have it. God doesn’t give us another mind when he saves us. He just gives us a different disposition or another holy disposition to the mind that we already have and that carnal mind is still there. Paul said, “When I would do good, evil is present with me. The things that I would do, that do I not; the things that I wouldn’t do, that do I.” But he said, “It is no more I that do it.” (Refer to Roman’s 7: 14-25) In other words, it is not that man that is born again; it’s not that inner man because John said he cannot commit sin because His seed remaineth in him and he cannot sin because he is born of God. But it’s this outward man, not the inward man, that does the sinning. And Paul comes right down after confessing his weakness and he said, “Who shall deliver me from the body of this death.?” Who? And, you know, I read sometime ago in ancient times one of the forms of punishment that they had for criminals was to tie them to a dead man and, wherever they went, they had to pick up that dead man and carry him around. They had to endure the stench. They had to endure the presence at all times of that dead man that was chained to them and that’s where this possibly came from. This body that we live in today, my brother, is a sinful body; it is a body of a sinful nature; it is carnal and we have to fight a battle in order that we might live that life that God will be pleased with. And Paul said it is a continual warfare. Now then, Paul said, when he asked the question, “Who shall deliver me from the body of this death?” He said, “I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord.” So deliverance and victory over sin and Satan and all the forces of evil that surround us here in this world is through Christ Jesus and, if you are in Him and have Him with you, you needn’t worry because the victory will be yours out yonder, because we’re going to win it through Christ, and not through ourselves.

(I never wanted to preach as bad in my life, but I’m going to have to quit. Thank you.)

New Session Begins

Tape does not start at the beginning.request and interest in your prayers this evening as we return to get as far as we are able tonight in our study of this great book. I want you to know that I have enjoyed this effort. I appreciate very

much the interest as Bro. Massey has already stated. I appreciate your prayers for me. I thank God for the help that He has given me and I also am glad that I had the privilege to review this book and my studying of the book again has opened up some things that I had never noticed before and that's the way it will be with every student of the Bible as long as he lives. If a person thinks he has learned it all and there is nothing more to learn, he just as well to get ready and find a place to be buried because, as far as his life is concerned, he has reached his peak and I have been studying the Bible better than 40 years and I still find things new. It was in there but I didn't see it before.

The 15th Chapter of this book is what we will take up tonight, but before we take this up, let me do a little recapitulation of what we have come to right now. If everybody that tries to understand the book of Revelation will recognize to begin with first of all that it's the last book of the Bible; it completes God's revelation to man and there is a woe pronounced upon anyone who tries to add to it, or take from it, and the book consists in the main of the church that Jesus built and left here in the world and, really, from the very beginning we are shown the interest of the book by John writing to seven churches and in the writing to these seven churches there's weakness displayed and not only does He dwell with the weaknesses of the churches but He commends the churches for all that's good in them and then He follows that up with promises, assuring the churches that He walks in their midst. I believe that. I believe that He does walk in the midst of His churches. Of course, He's not here in person. He's at the right hand of God in person, but in the person of the Holy Spirit, He's here and He's in every one of His churches. He shows Himself as having given His life, died, and that He's alive and alive forevermore, and then He shows the agencies that He uses and will use, and does use, and has used on earth and also the agencies in Heaven to carry out His purpose. Now this book deals largely with the conflict between the true church and the false church, or the counterfeit church. Now the Devil tries to imitate and place something before the people of the world, from a religious standpoint, that looks like the true and real thing. The Devil has got sense enough to know that he can't have all error and get the people to believe it, but he has to put enough truth in there to deceive people with the error that is mixed with it. And that started back early in this dispensation. Really the full nation of the counterfeit church is recognized about 250 or 251 AD. And the changes of that counterfeit church has been going on all down through the centuries that's past, and I might say, that it's still here in the world but it's not like it was, not even like it was tonight. It is not like it was 50 years ago. It's not like it was 25 years ago. The Catholics have given up some of their main principles, laid them down, and they're going to continue to give up. They're going to be forced to give up and I think the forcing of them to give up will be and has been the preaching of the truth that had its origin with God and was given to the church to preach to the world and to make disciples. So, we have here in the book of Revelation the true church of Jesus Christ, the counterfeit church of the Devil, and I'm going to say it's of the Devil because that's what the book says, that the Devil gave the authority to begin with and the Devil has been in charge of that

movement ever since it started. The Devil is still in charge of that movement tonight, and it is the Devil that is causing them to back up and back up and back up in order to appease the people today and there's been some more than have done that down through the years and we'll get to that tonight, I think. That had to be done just after the Reformation because that earthquake of the Reformation shook the very foundations of the Catholic Church and they had to do something about it or go under at that time and we're going to get to that. The main thought I want you to keep on your mind is this last book of the Bible is a Revelation of Jesus Christ and His relationship to His church and the agencies that He has revealed through His servant John that are to be used and are used in the furtherance of the gospel and of the church's work that He has left in their hands here in the world, and right beside of that the war that has had to be continued, not fought with guns and swords, but fought with the word of truth. Now Paul made this statement, "We wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities." (powers, that is earthly powers, governments, civil powers) (Refer to Ephesians 6:12) Now our warfare has not come. There never has been a carnal warfare of flesh and blood, but ours is a warfare which is mighty through God, to the pulling down of strongholds, and I want to make this statement tonight. The strongholds of the Devil that have been introduced and have been used against the Lord's church, the victory over those things have been won by the church's use of the instruments of warfare that God designed for them to use and that is the sword of truth, which is the word of God. Now let me remind you here tonight. The church is still in the wilderness. It hasn't come out yet. Now I don't mean that it is in the wilderness now as we are met here at this church building tonight.

But in the study of this book, the church is still in the wilderness and in the 15th Chapter we are going to find an introduction to what is called the Battle of Armageddon. Now the Battle of Armageddon or the war of Armageddon (That word 'Armageddon' simply means the Hill of Megiddo) and there have been many actual and real battles fought and actual warfare in that very spot. There's where Gideon won the victory over the Midianites. There's where Joshua won his victory, and there are at least eight, if I remember right, decisive battles that were fought and victories won in this location that is referred to as Armageddon. So, as we have contended this far, we still contend tonight, that that is an analogue , the battles of the past that have been won on the Hill of Megiddo is an analogue for the battle that this Book of Revelation talks about and the war that this talks about called The Battle of Armageddon. In other words this is the antitype. This is the spiritual side and not the natural side. Those wars were natural and people got killed. There was bloodshed. There were hundreds and thousands that died in battle, but in this it is the pouring out of the plagues upon the counterfeit church and, not only on the counterfeit church, but the supporters and the backers of that counterfeit church and in answer to the prayers of the martyrs. It's coming to pass. It's happening. But keep in mind that it's before the church comes out of the wilderness.

Rev. 15:1 “And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues;” (notice that – last plagues. If they were the seven last plagues then there won’t be anymore, this will complete. Not only that he said) **“for in them is filled up the wrath of God.”** Now I’d like to call attention to this fact that these seven last plagues are sent upon the counterfeit church. That’s what they’re designed for.

Rev. 15:2 “And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.” Now that beast, as we have studied thus far was to begin with paganized Rome and when the Caesar, head of Pagan Rome, died or was wounded to death, then there was brought back to life the very same principles that were exercised in Pagan Rome in what was called the Holy Roman Empire, and the spotted beast that we talked about the other night was the uniting of civil Rome with the Church of Rome. So we’d call it a political, ecclesiastical government and the head of that government which we have studied as being the eighth, but the eighth is not a nation, but he’s of the seven and the seven was the Holy Roman Empire. Now the papal head, or the head of the Roman Catholic Church is the pope and that word ‘pope’ comes from papa, or father and that’s why they use it so much, papa. Now here we have some plagues that are poured out. We studied back yonder about the trumpets and the prayers that were offered and how they were received in heaven and the call for people to wait for a little while, a little season, and then as soon as their fellow servants had given their lives as they had, the prayer would be answered. I believe we said Tuesday night that those prayers had been lingering around the throne of God all this time. But they are being answered. They are being answered in the pouring out of the seven last and final plagues, the vial of the seven last plagues, upon the counterfeit church.

I want you to get this analogue in the second verse. Bro. Bryson and I have talked about that coming on tonight. **Rev. 15:2 “And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.”** Now the analogue of that is the delivery of the children of Israel out of Egyptian bondage. You know, one peculiar thing about Revelation, you can go back in the Old Testament and find an analogue for every symbol that is used in the book, and we cannot understand it or be able to interpret it unless we find the type in the Old Testament that is answered by the antitype in the Book of Revelation. I hope I’m getting through to you. Alright, what is the analogue for this sea of glass? The children of Israel were God’s chosen people as a nation back then. The church of Jesus Christ tonight and back then when Revelation was written was the bride, the espoused bride of the Son of God, and His chosen people as a church and as a body, distinguished from every other. Well, the children of Israel stayed in Egypt for 430 years but God promised to deliver them from the

bondage of Egypt with a mighty hand, and He did. I'd like to call your attention tonight to this fact. When Moses and Aaron went to Egypt, God caused many miracles to be worked through Moses and Aaron before the Pharaoh of Egypt and let me bring this in. There were ten plagues or ten incidents of miracles that were performed through Moses and Aaron and the plagues that followed them were upon the people of Egypt and their country and their land and their holdings and there were seven of those that were directed toward the Egyptians and three of those didn't touch the children of Israel. Here we have seven last plagues that will be poured out upon the counterfeit church that has fought and has been used of the Devil in so many ways to hinder and to molest and to bring about so much in nations, I'll say tonight, in nations all over the world, to prevent the advancement of the truths that were held by the church that Jesus left here in the world. Not only that, but the Devil used those things to take the lives of the true saints of God. Now, Moses and Aaron went over to Egypt; the miracles were worked through their hands. Of Course, the power was from God, we all understand that, and finally Pharaoh let the children of Israel go out of Egypt, Moses being their leader, and they got to the Red Sea and Pharaoh had changed his mind. He had gotten sorry he had let so many people leave his country, about two million of them. Now that's hard for us to conceive of, isn't it? About two million left Egypt and he gets his armies together and follows them in pursuit knowing that they will be bottlenecked at the Red Sea. But over in the bottleneck at the Red Sea where God had led them, they were led by a pillar of cloud in the daytime and by a pillar of fire by night. Alright, God had been their leader up until that point, and there in the bottleneck in the wilderness before the Red Sea, Pharaoh's army was behind them and they were gathered together and some of them were clamoring because Moses had led them out of Egypt and they were in a trap and they feared the oncoming Egyptians, but Moses, standing on the bank of the Red Sea, he said, "Stand still and see the salvation of God." Stretching his rod over the Red Sea, what happened? Well, it parted and the Bible in the 9th Chapter of Exodus tells us that it was a wall of "congealed water" on either side from the very heart of the sea. Now I want you to get a picture tonight. Between the children of Israel who were out in the middle of the Red Sea was a pillar of fire on their side and that pillar stood between the Israelites and the Egyptians that were pursuing and it was darkness behind them. The Egyptians couldn't see where to go, but here is a wall of congealed water, which is nothing, my friend, but ice frozen there, standing upright and this pillar of fire that was behind the children of Israel giving them light as they crossed that briny deep. Get a picture of the brilliance of that pillar of fire as it glistened against that wall of ice on either side and you will get a picture, my brother, of the victory Jesus is talking about here in the Book of Revelation revealed to us by John just as the children of Israel were led across the briny deep and the victory on the other side and the enemy was drowned in the sea behind them, my brother. We see in this 15th Chapter victory in the same way, not crossing a Red Sea, not a wall of congealed water, not a pillar of fire, but in this very scripture we see a sea of glass, now He says "as it were." He didn't say it was, he said, "I saw as it were." In other words, it will look like it. It had the appearance of a sea of glass and he said it

was mingled with fire. That carries you right back to the pillar of fire glistening against the walls of ice. **“and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.”** Now that was his vision. So, what do you do? You take the symbol from the analogue and when you have put them together and interpret them properly, my friend, you see those who have not followed after the beast, nor worshipped the beast or his image, or received the mark of his name, etc. and they are represented here in the very same way out of victory in the very same way that God gave the Israelites victory over the Egyptians. Now that’s simple, isn’t it? And it’s just that simple, just that simple. Well, to confirm our statements regarding that, let’s see something else, the 3rd verse.

Rev. 15:3 “And they (They who? They who won the victory, they who have gotten the victory) sang the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.”

Rev. 15:4 “Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.” Now I want to say this right here. This truth in vision is backed up by the statements that are made in the New Testament and there are numbers of them that we might call attention to but one in particular is this: that every knee shall bow and every tongue shall confess that Jesus is the Christ to the glory of God and every inhabitant of the world from the beginning to the end, they will either bow on this earth and give honor and glory to God and confess before Him and worship Him as God and as Savior, or they will do it in hell. But it won’t do them any good in hell. But it can do them good down here now.

Rev. 15:5 “And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:”

Rev. 15:6 “And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.”

Rev. 15:7 “And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.”

Rev. 15:8 “And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.” Now what’s the analogue of that? If you have studied about the tabernacle that Moses built in the wilderness, you will note that they did not enter that tabernacle for service or for worship until the smoke filled that house, and that smoke, my friend, came from heaven and it was a type of the in-dwelling of God in that house. And may I tell you tonight, my friend, that this analogue goes right back to the tabernacle in the wilderness and it is also followed up by the temple of Solomon and that was rebuilt by Herod that they entered it not until God’s presence was made manifest by the smoke that filled that house.

Alright, over yonder on the Day of Pentecost, what happened? The church was gathered together and in prayer meeting for about ten days and there came in their midst as it were the sound of a rushing, mighty wind and filled all of the house where they were sitting. What was that? That was the coming of the Spirit of God which Jesus had promised to the church (John 14: 16-18) when He said **“But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.” (Acts 1:8)** So, then, my friend, here is the filling of this house and He is talking about the church. I’m saying tonight that the church on earth has been an instrument of God in carrying out His purposes and, not only that, but the pouring out of the plagues upon the counterfeit church and a wicked world is in answer to prayer, in answer to prayer.

Let’s go to Chapter 16.

Chapter 16

Rev. 16:1 “And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.”

Rev. 16:2 “And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.” What’s the analogue for that? One of the plagues that was poured out on Egypt was sores that came on the people of Egypt as a plague sent upon them for Pharaoh’s refusal to let the children of Israel go. The analogue for this goes right back to that time, and I’d like to add right here at this time that the sores came upon the magicians. You say, what magicians? Somebody asked me the other night if I believed there was such a thing as magicians, and fortune tellers, etc. Why the Bible teachers there are. You remember I told you their power is not from God but is of the Devil and even the very first miracle wrought by Moses and Aaron before Pharaoh, God told Aaron to cast the rod down upon the ground, which he did, and it became a serpent. Well the magicians were called and they did the very same thing with their enchantments. (Exodus 7:9-11) What was the next thing? The waters of the Nile River was worshipped by the Egyptians as a god. It was a god unto them and then the very next thing that God wrought by the hand of Moses and Aaron was to turn that river into blood. Not only that but the fountains of waters throughout Egypt and in every house the drinking fountains’ water was turned to blood and undrinkable and they called the magicians and they did the same thing by their enchantment.

Alright, let’s see another one they did. The next one was God caused through Moses and Aaron a miracle which was wrought by them frogs to cover the land of Egypt. to come up on the land of Egypt, and they called for the magicians and they did exactly the same thing, but the next one was to take of the dust of Egypt and cast it into the air and it would bring about lice all over the people and

animals, etc. The magicians tried that and they couldn't do it. And you know what those magicians said? They said, "These men are of God. This is the work of the hand of God" Well, they had virtually admitted that what they had done was not of God. Therefore, their miracles were of the Devil. and they admitted it with so many words. So, we find the analogue of these sores going right back to that plague that was placed upon Egypt. That was literally so but these sores that he's talking about are those sores and those painful afflictions that come as a result of false doctrines and false teachings and heresies that had been spread throughout all of the country and, may I say tonight, has been and is being spread all over our country tonight by the so-called Roman Catholic Church. No, it's not put down yet, but I'll tell you one thing that has happened, it's power has been curtailed and limited.

Rev. 16:3 "And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea;" Now we said the other night the sea represents people and is as a symbol for people, and we notice that this beast came up out of the sea. One came up out of the earth, but this one that came up out of the sea, we're told that he stood on the sands of the sea and there came up a beast out of the sea, which meant that he came from among the people and of the people. Now then, this second angel poured out his vial upon the sea **"and it became as the blood of a dead man."** Now how is the blood of a dead man? Now we know that the blood is the life of man, don't we. And you know back yonder in the Old Testament, the Israelites were commanded, when they ate the flesh of an animal, not to eat its blood. Its blood was to be shed and the reason that God gave for that was He said, "For the blood is the life thereof so you are not to eat of that blood, or to drink of that blood." Now then, the blood of a dead man ceases to flow. It coagulates. Alright, what is this? When this vial is poured out, my friend, in a spiritual sense and is meant to teach the man is still there, the beast is still there, but the blood of that beast becomes as the blood of a dead man. In other words, it ceases to flow, ceases to flow, **"and every living soul died in the sea."** Well, what does he mean by that? Just simply meant that every living soul whose blood became as the blood of a dead man represents the fact of the cessation of its activity. The beast is still there but not active. Let me say this. There will come a time and we're going to get to it after the Old Union School is over—there will come a time when the Devil is bound, when his power will be so limited that there is a millennium, and we're going to study about that. Let me tell you again tonight that the church as we are studying this is still in the wilderness and these plagues are being poured out upon the counterfeit church because this is a conflict between the true and false religion.

Rev. 16:4 "And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood." Now then, back yonder in Egypt the Nile and the fountains of that country flowed in blood, my brother, but this is a symbol and is to represent spiritual things and not the literal things. Alright, what do the rivers and fountains of water, what does that refer to? We read back in the first part of the waters becoming as wormwood, unfit to drink, and we also went back to the time of Moses when he was leading the children of

Israel out from the bondage of Egypt and they came to the waters of Marah (Exodus 15:23). I don't know, they might have carried water out of Egypt but that didn't last long and they were a thirsty people. But when they got to the waters of Marah there was plenty of water but it was bitter and unfit to drink and I want to tell you tonight that the Catholics' doctrines and theories and their so-called principles that is called the gospel of the Son of God is unfit for anybody to receive. Now then, these waters that he is talking about here, the rivers of waters, becoming as blood just simply means that the theories of Catholicism that have been advanced, that they are unfit for anyone to accept and build their lives upon.

Rev. 16:5 “And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.”

Rev. 16:6 “For they have shed the blood of saints” Who has? Why this whole outfit, from pagan Rome on down through the centuries that the Catholics have held sway. Well, I said through all the centuries. I'll take that back. They don't have the power tonight to take the lives of people or saints like the used to but you might include (I'm not going to say that it's having reference to it) every false church that has ever come on the face of the earth. Take Mohammedism. What's happened over in Iran, which is ancient Persia, since Khomeini took over? What's happened over there? There have been great numbers that have been put up before a firing squad and killed and I'm satisfied that religion and a force on the part of Mohammedism was back of all of it, every bit of it. They have died by the hundreds and by the thousands, by the millions at the hands of false teachers and false churches and doctrines that have infiltrated the world.

Rev. 16:7 “And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

Rev. 16:8 “And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.”

Rev. 16:9 “And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues:” Showing that these plagues came from God and they were in answer to prayer. **“and they repented not to give him glory.”** Did you know that we live in a hardened world tonight and the hearts of people are getting harder and harder and harder and one reason for that is that there are so many confusing ideas and doctrines and principles and theories that are being advanced through every means that's available—radio, television, newspapers. And the people are confused and there's so much sin in the world right up by the side of this confusion that is so enticing to a world of sinners that they are hardened against God and against religion and that's exactly what the Bible teaches will come to pass, what will happen, but we're not going to get into that.

Rev. 16:10 “And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,” Now what kingdom, what beast? That Roman kingdom and that Roman Catholic hierarchy. That is the beast. That is the one that is visited with these plagues and I want to say again in answer to the prayers of God's people, it has been brought about.

Rev. 16:11 “And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.”

Rev. 16:12 “and the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.” I’ve read so many theories on that that people have had, that the Euphrates River would actually dry up and that the bed of that river would be used as a highway for men of the east to come into the country into battle. That’s a literal interpretation. Now there’s one thing that I want to get in tonight and I see that my time is getting away fast, and I just happened to think about a battle that was fought, Xenophon, (*Refer to The Whole Works of Xenophon, Book 7, p. 120.*) and the only way they could get into the city was by drying up the water course. And you know what they did? They dug a canal, two to be exact, around that city and diverted the water around the city and then they used the bed of that river to march in. Now that’s in history, but this is a symbol and not to be taken literally as though the bed of the Euphrates River would be used as a highway or a way whereby a battle fought against flesh and blood and between flesh and blood is to be fought, to tell you the truth, the Battle of Armageddon. We’re not going to be able to get to it tonight. It is a spiritual warfare and it happened and was continued for many years as a result of the Reformation. There’s where your war (was) of Armageddon. The analogues we mentioned awhile ago point out the real battles of the days gone by and these things that we read about in her are symbolic of that but we are to interpret them not literally but according to their symbolic teaching.

I said I wasn’t going to get into the (War of Armageddon). I’m going to introduce it so that you’ll have something to think about between now and two weeks from last Tuesday night.

John said in the 13th Verse **Rev. 16:13 “And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.”**

Rev. 16:17 “For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.”

Now what were the three unclean spirits. When the Reformation broke out it was such a shock to the Roman Catholic movement that they were losing people by the hundreds and, as the Reformation continued, they were leaving by the thousands into the movements of the Reformation and they saw if something wasn’t done that the Protestant movements was going to break up the Catholic Church. What did they do? They set to work to try to remedy that that had happened and these three unclean spirits like frogs, that he is talking about. I want to give you what this man has to say about it, if I can find it. I know he’s got it in here because I have read it in connection with this chapter, and I am in hardy agreement with it. I can’t help but be because, search as you may and many learned men have searched and they have never come up with anything that even is related to what the three unclean spirits represent that came out of the

mouth of the dragon, that came out of the mouth of the false prophet. But here's what Dr. B.H. Carroll says, and I want to leave it with you. When we look in history to find some fulfillment of the work done by these unclean spirits, we find just three things; I confess I am able to find no other things as the result of their work.

First, the declaration of the Council of Trent, with its attendant profession of faith drawn up by the Pope, and its catechism on the doctrines, drawn up under his direction. That is the first thing they did to bar Protestantism broke out earlier in the century. Now in 1563, the first unclean spirit, the first frog, brought out his work.

Second, the dogmatic decrees of the Vatican Council, held in A.D. 1870, setting forth the infallibility of the Pope.

Third, the ex-cathedra utterances of the so-called infallible Pope, particularly in the various utterances concerning the Virgin Mary, who is declared to be free from the taint of original sin, and second, from actual sin; third, his assumption in heaven; and fourth, her being made the Queen of Heaven. As the Pope expressed in one of his encyclical letters: "Mary is the fountain of all grace, and the only hope of salvation." (*Quoting from pages 227 & 228 of "An Interpretation of the English Bible by Dr. B. H. Carroll."*)

Do you think the Catholics are teaching the truth? They've got just enough to flavor it, and that's all.

So, when we come back, the Lord willing, two weeks from this past Tuesday night, we are going into the unclean spirits, like frogs, and their work and what happened as a result of their and, remember, the church is still in the wilderness. It's going to get out, though. It's coming out before we get to the end of this great study. I was asked tonight to give the seven peculiar teachings of Baptists that other denominations will not endorse and I have my mind on this lesson tonight and, to save me, two of them I can't remember, and still can't call to mind, but I'll make this promise. I have a list and the reason why that we believe it and I believe that will be more helpful than just my bare words, in our next study, two weeks from this past Tuesday night, but I'm going to give you five anyhow.

Baptists believe that the Bible alone is a complete rule of faith and practice, and everybody else has some creeds, but we take the book.

Another one is Baptists believe in the scriptural order of the commandments of the gospel. Other people don't believe that. What is the scriptural order of the gospel? Hear the gospel, believe it to be the truth, repent of your sins, and believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and that's the order of the gospel. Other people don't believe that, No, they just won't endorse that. They want to put that faith in there before the repentance and they'll even take in babies and sprinkle them. that are not even capable of doing either one.

Another is that Baptists believe that Jesus Christ set up and is and has been and will forever be the head of the true church. Now, if you want to know who the head of your church is if you're not a Baptist, I can tell you.

We also believe and teach the baptism of the dead to sin, and not the dead in sin, and they've done that all down through the centuries. Baptists have been persecuted as a church, but they never have, in all of the annals of history been found to persecute any other.

There's two more. I'll bring you a list of all of these and the reason why we believe them next time.

Beginning of New Session

It's good to be back tonight, and I'm very grateful for the week that's past and the interest that was manifested in the Minister's School at Old Union and the number that was present. I am very glad to see this number gathered back tonight after missing a week. I was a little bit uneasy. I was afraid it would be cut way down. I'm glad to see all of you.

Beginning with the 13th verse of the 16th Chapter of Revelation, we'll get right on with our lesson tonight.

Rev. 16:13 “And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.” I want to drop back to the 12th verse. **Rev. 16:12** “And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.” Now we have an analogue with that and I believe I have some information here that I gathered today. The Euphrates River is spoken of a number of times in the Old Testament days and also in the New Testament, and when it's used as a symbol, it represents the superstition and the sentiment and the false doctrines and the doctrine that is supported by the Romans. All of that came about through monasteries and nunneries and schools were by-products, really, of the Roman government as a connection with church and state and it was the counter-teaching of the Catholics after the Reformation that I think of tonight as introducing and carrying forth the Battle of Armageddon. Now Armageddon is actually also a symbol. It was in the valley of Megiddo that many of the battles of Old Testament days were fought. There was a lot of bloodshed and Har, or as it is in Revelation in the Greek, it is Ar-Magedon, whereas in the Old Testament it would be Har-Magedon. Har means mountain. That's the meaning of the prefix-Har-Magedon. So it's the mountain of Megiddo. Now we're not to take that literally. I wouldn't take that literally at all; it doesn't require a literal interpretation, because the wars that we're talking about in this book are not really fought with guns and ammunition but the whole book of Revelation is a warfare between the counterfeit and the true church. We have got to interpret that way if we get the true meaning of it.

So, since the Valley of Megiddo was outstanding in history where so many battles were engaged in, and it was a valley of war fares. There's where Gideon won his battle over the Midianites, and many other battles were fought and won in that valley, but this Har-Magedon introduces a mountain. So, we have already referred to a mountain in the scriptures and it is, symbolically, referred to as a government. Now we get to the 13th verse. I wanted to mention that so that we would get a better hold on the 13th verse.

Rev. 16:13 “And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs” (Now notice where they came from. Notice, also, the unclean spirits came out of the mouth of the dragon, which is the devil, out of the mouth of the beast, which is that government, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, which is none other than the pope. **“come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.”** So these three were the supporters or behind what was done, and our lesson week before last brought us up to the Reformation and the Battle of Armageddon. Now these three unclean spirits like frogs, the 14th verse tells us **Rev. 16:14 For they are spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.**” Now notice that right in here is inserted one statement.

Rev. 16:15 “Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.” Now that's parenthetical, because it is taken from the main subject and the context, and it is a warning for that impending thing that is about to happen. So, it is a warning to Christians; it's a warning to God's people.

Now the 16th verse takes up just where it left off at the 14th verse.

Ref. 16:16 “And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.” Now we're still in a vision. John is still seeing this in a vision. He didn't see it actually happen. It's just a vision that he saw and we said awhile back it was associated with a dream, but it isn't a dream; it is actually a God-given revelation in a vision. Now as John viewed that he gathered them together in a place called Armageddon. That's what he saw in the vision, but we're not to interpret it literally. The war or the battle is not fought literally in that Valley of Armageddon (Megiddo) where Gideon won his victory over the Midianites; some others fought and won battles there, but this is a war that is a spiritual affair.

Rev. 16:17 “And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air, and there came a great a voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.”

Rev, 16:18 “And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.”

Rev. 16:19 “And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

Rev. 16:20 “And every island fled away,” (That’s not talking about the leveling of the hills or the removal of islands sinking into the sea. “**and the mountains were not found.**” That doesn’t mean that they were leveled off, literally, but he is still talking about earthly habitations and governments, let them be small or large, he’s still dealing with them.

Rev. 16:21 “And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.” Now this is just simply, without taking too much time, this is just simply God pouring out of his plagues upon the counterfeit church and not only that, but it’s through mediums that the counterfeit church makes a last and final effort to counteract the effect that was had upon the Roman Catholic Church in the Reformation. Now that’s all that was said about the Battle of Armageddon. That’s all, and, since we are brought up to the Reformation in our last lesson, we know that the three unclean spirits like frogs that came out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, it was a three-fold action on the part of the Devil and the United Kingdom of Rome, that is ecclesiastical and civil, as well as the false prophet, which we know to be the pope, no question about that.

Now the question comes to our mind – what was done? What three things were done that was affected by these three unclean spirits like frogs that was to counteract the Reformation of the 16th century? Now you know the church at Rome suffered a great blow in the Reformation and this Bible talks about it as an earthquake and he says such as an earthquake that hadn’t been and he’s still talking about it from a religious standpoint. When we get to mixing up the mountains of the world and the hills of the world, and the roads of the world, but the things of the world and try to interpret it after that manner, we find ourselves lost out in some woods somewhere, literally lost, but this is talking about a religious thing and the Reformation, well, it began really, was in the making among the Catholic people, a long time before Luther had the nerve or the backbone or the grit to nail his thesis to the church door. There was dissatisfaction and unbelief of the teaching of the Catholic Church a long time before Luther ever did this.

So there were things that were enacted in the Council of Trent which I believe, was about 1563, if I’m mistaken not. There were decrees drawn up by the pope. Of course, he was the one who had the last word, but he was also endorsed by the government and the government was behind it, we’ll just put it that way. Now the whole thing originated of the devil, and I want to say this tonight. I’m glad that I live in a free country, for there was a time if I were to make such a

statement, I might lose my head before morning, and that is what God shows in this Book, that there is just one true church that is divine here on earth, and that all the rest of the institutions that exist that had their origin as protesting the dogmas and doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church. She is the mother of all the heretical movements that have taken place in our world and the Catholic Church is the mother of all Protestant churches that are in the world. So, this Council of Trent, there were many things introduced in that Council and I want to read a few things right here, by looking into history as B. H. Carroll tells it. *“We are unable to find but three things that those unclean spirits or demons could have devised for that purpose. These three I described to you as the so-called ecumenical Council of Trent which was in 1563, the dogmatic decrees of the so-called ecumenical Vatican Council, and the several papal utterances whose authority rested on the claim of papal infallibility. These are the three things in history which constitute modern Romanism. Nothing else in history can be found to fulfill Rev. 16:13-4 about the unclean spirits like frogs. (Refer to “In Interpretation of the English Bible-Revelation, page232.)*

Just soon as it was possible after the outbreak of the Reformation fires in Germany, just as soon as they possibly could, the Catholics instituted on the side a company called the Jesuits and the objective that they had was to counteract every move that was made by every reformer and they made false accusations against the reformers; some of them were true. But, to say the least, they had a right to say what they felt and how they felt but, just simply because they opposed the Roman Catholic church and the decrees that they made against that church, they formed this organization to counteract every move of the Reformation and especially in Holland and in other places. There was a lot of persecution that went on as a result of this institution known as the Jesuits. That was set up by the Catholics to counteract the movement of the Reformation, and it did hinder; it did hold the Reformation movement back; it did interfere in some areas with what they had designed to do. Now, as I see it today, this is the real War of Armageddon. I don't want to enlarge upon this because it would take too much time. But I want to add this. While they were engaged, that is the Catholics, and the reformers, in their battle against each other, and trying to reform the Catholic Church and, by the way, that's where all the reforming came in- not to reform the true church- but they protested the doctrines and principles of the Catholics and, therefore, they are called Protestant. Now Baptists never did protest. They weren't in it to protest. They were out all the time and they were separate and apart from that Catholic movement and every reformatory movement that ever started against Catholicism. So we'll just leave that like it is and it is portrayed like a literal battle, of course, but it is a spiritual conflict.

I want to start with Chapter 17.

Chapter 17

Rev. 17:1 “And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come Hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:”

Rev. 17:2 “With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.”

Now who was this? You know, back in the 12th Chapter we find where that the pagan persecution of the Pagan Roman Empire drove the true church into the wilderness and God had given to her the wings of a great eagle that she went into her place and she was nourished there a thousand, two hundred threescore days. It says days in there, but they are year days. A thousand two hundred and threescore years was the period the church was in the wilderness, but here we find the counterfeit church in the wilderness. It's switched. Now, here is where we're coming out. You know, I've been telling you all along that the church is still in the wilderness and I might say this, that the Reformation of the 16th Century, with all that it had to do to effect the movement of the Reformation, it gave the true church of the Lord Jesus Christ greater opportunities to teach and to preach the gospel of the Son of God. Now at this time we find not the true church, the radiant woman; no, it is no longer the true church in the wilderness, but it is this. Let's read it again.

Rev. 17:3 “So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.”

Rev. 17:4 “And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

REV. 17: 5 “And upon her forehead was a name written , MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. If she was the mother of harlots, she had to have children and all, as we said awhile ago, of the Protestants of our day are man-organized and set up and pulled out from Rome, my brother, and, therefore, are called daughters of the harlot. The harlot herself is none other than the Roman Catholic Church. If we didn't have religious liberty tonight, they'd have me in jail in just a few minutes. Thank God that we do have a revelation from God as to how God looks upon the true church and how He looks upon the counterfeit. Not only that, but a revelation in His word that the day is coming, through some medium, that this Roman Catholic movement, which started a long time ago together with her daughters, will no longer be recognized even as she is tonight. I have a history of “The Glories and Triumphs of the Catholic Church,” that was printed in 1902, 77 years ago (77 years ago in 1979). If you read that and then look at the Catholic Church tonight you'll see she isn't what she used to be, not by far. She has already back-tracked – given up on account of people in families who are affiliated with Roman Catholicism. They are in the position, educationally, that

they will not accept the teachings of the Roman Catholic Church as a movement as it used to be. They have walked away from her and, in order for her to gain back the influence that she once had, she had to lay down this doctrine or another doctrine and something else, and the church called the Roman Catholic Church is not what it used to be and, as years go by, it's going to cease to look like it used to look. Through an ecumenical movement of this day that is already in action and is working as a world council, they have already identified themselves in that. So we will wait and see what the outcome of that is later on. But let's keep in mind now that the Catholic Church, the counterfeit church is now in the wilderness as we read it in here.

(Going back to the 3rd verse of the 17th Chapter)

Rev. 17:3 “So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

Let's see something about the blasphemy of the Roman Catholic Church.

What is meant by the names of blasphemy?

- Well, it's blasphemy for a man to assume to be infallible, isn't it.
- It's blasphemy for a man to claim to be head of a church, when Christ is the head of the church.
- It's blasphemy to say that the prayers and manipulations of the officiating priest actually creates God in changing the bread and wine to the literal body and the literal blood of Jesus Christ, and that's what they claim.
- It is blasphemy to worship the wafer as is carried along in a procession called the Procession of the Host.
- It is blasphemy to address a woman as the fountain of all grace and the only hope of salvation, and that's what the Catholics do, when they put that emphasis on Mary, the mother of Jesus; she is the fountain of all grace, leaving Jesus out. The only way the Catholics claim you can get the attention of Jesus Christ is through His mother. So, Jesus Christ is not the advocate standing between us and God, but it's Mary, and that is blasphemy.
- And you can just keep going on and on and on talking about the things that the Catholics have taught and are still teaching tonight that is nothing but blasphemy against God and all that is holy.

Now, this woman is that person. **Rev. 17:5 “And upon her forehead was a name written , MYSTERY, BABYLON”** (Not the city of Babylon.) There was a real city of Babylon and this real city of Babylon was built on each side of the Euphrates River. The Euphrates River came right down through the center of Babylon, and in the days of Cyrus, the King of Persia and their invasion of Babylon, they dug canals around Babylon on either side and diverted the waters of the Euphrates River around the city and used the bed of the river to move in on Babylon and capture that city. That's the reason why it was used as a type, or a symbol, in the Revelation letter as the drying up of the River Euphrates and making ready for the kings of the east. It is the spiritual interpretation that we're

looking to and that we need to learn – that through the Reformation that this MYSTERY, BABYLON which was the antitype of the true city of Babylon and she is not in the wilderness – she’s now in captivity.

I want you to get another look at that woman now, that city, or that church – counterfeit.

Rev. 17:6 “And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.”

I was reading today an article of this history that I was telling you about, “*The Glories and Triumphs of the Catholic Church,*” and they were trying to make excuses for the martyrdom of saints, and this is the excuse they made. They said this never came from the head of this church but came from those in the outskirts and cannot be blamed upon the church, but when it comes to authority, my brother, they’ll cling to the pope and what he says and what’s done on the outside is without authority, and that’s the excuse they’re making – they didn’t have anything to do with it as a church. I don’t blame them. I’d try to get out of it too, even in a printed word – a book- if I could, or any other way, because it is a tragedy that has never been equaled in the world. How many millions that the Catholics, together with Rome, have shed their blood and killed in other ways, of those that believe in God and have kept the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ. Foxes’ Book of Martyrs said fifty million. That’s a lot of people, isn’t it. Here she is “**drunken with the blood of the saints,**” (intoxicated) “**with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus; and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.**”

That “admiration,” that translator sure did miss the point, didn’t he? The word should be “**consternation,**” not admiration, but consternation. John is the one doing the speaking and he said, “When I saw this, I wondered with great consternation, not admiration. How could he admire what he had just seen? How could he?”

Rev. 17:7 “And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel ? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.”

Rev. 17:8 “The beast that thou sawest was , and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder , whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was , and is not, and yet is .” That sounds like contradictory language, doesn’t it. It just takes harmony to figure it out. Where do you get it? You get it over in the language of Daniel. And we go back to that great image tonight that stood up in Nebuchadnezzar’s dream and it was a huge image and it represented four nations.

1. The first one was the Babylonian nation.
2. The second one was the Medes and Persians.

3. The third was the Greeks.
4. (The fourth) was the Roman and that was the Pagan Rome.
5. Alright, there were two kingdoms before that, that is before John's time. Now in John's time the last one that was viewed was the Roman Empire but there were two behind Daniel's time and Nebuchadnezzar's time, back and that was Egypt, that held the children of Israel for 400 years or better in bondage, and there was another which was Assyria, and then we come to the Babylonians, Medes and Persians, the Greeks, and the Romans.

So we have six.

Now then, let's read this again:

Rev. 17:8 "The beast that thou sawest was ,” (That was the Pagan Empire. It was, but at the time John wrote, it was not.) **“and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder , whose names were not written in the book of life from (since) the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was , and is not, and yet is .”**

Rev. 17:9 **“And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth .”** Now the seven mountains there are seven governments, kingdoms, who were supporting this Catholic movement.”

Rev. 17:10 **“And there are seven kings: five are fallen , and one is , (That makes six.) and the other is not yet come; (That would be the seventh.) and when he cometh , he must continue a short space.**

Rev. 17:11 **“And the beast that was , and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.”** Alright, what was the Roman Empire? Counting from Egypt, Assyria, and on down to the Roman Empire, we have seven and he said, **“And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven,”** So he is not a nation within himself, but he is affiliated with the seven. What is the seventh? The Roman Empire changed from the pagan empire to the Holy Roman Empire and he that is counted of the seven but yet is counted as the eighth is the pope. That's him. That's the boy! Not a nation, but is of the seven, and going into perdition. Now that tells you exactly what's going to happen to this thing. Not only that it has been counted from Egypt down to the Roman Empire, but it simply tells us that the seven, and he that is the eighth and is of the seven, are going into perdition. Well, you know what perdition is. It is hell. It said of Judas that he is the son of perdition, in other words, a child of hell. Now this gives us the inside of the final windup of this fellow.

Rev. 17:12 “And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.”

Rev. 17:13 “These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.”

Rev. 17:14 “These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings:” That’s right. Now we’ve had some dark pictures, haven’t we. We’ve had some gloomy days and gloomy years in the past in this book of Revelation, but here we find a war, and it’s not a war with guns and ammunition. I’ll say again; it’s not a fleshly warfare; but a spiritual one, but it is Christ and His church that is winning the victory over the heretical and counterfeits of the ages, of the centuries that’s passed and gone by.

Rev. 17:14 (continued) “and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.” Who are they? Well, we learned by the scriptures that God calls people from sin to salvation by the gospel. So the pure, unadulterated gospel of the Son of God as it has been preached by the church through its ordained means, preachers, it is through that church and that spiritual warfare that the truth is finally going to win out. You know, people get awfully downhearted at times, and I’ve been there myself, but don’t you know this was good news to John when all of his brothers who were apostles, had been martyrs, they had been killed; they had given their lives; and they tried to kill him. They had put him in a barrel, or caldron of boiling oil, but God let him live, miraculously, that he might write this book we are studying tonight, and from the Isle of Patmos where he was in exile, what was he in exile for - for preaching the gospel of the Son of God. That reminds me of Patrick Henry. In the early history of our country, he was a lawyer and the Presbyterians was the state church, the governmentally-operated church of the thirteen colonies and they were supported by the taxation of the population of this country. And, you know, you hear people say, “I’m a Presbyterian; there’s not much difference between us and you all.” I’ll tell you the difference – they’re just as counterfeit as the church of Rome because they are a daughter of it, and Calvin was a persecutor and, if he were living today and had the liberty, and if we didn’t have the Constitution of our country and the guarantees that we have by it, he would be one in the number to kill every one of us, so the Presbyterian Church, which was the state church of this country was supported by the rest of the people, and even the Baptists, they had to pay taxes, from which the Presbyterians were exempt, and those taxes went to pay the Presbyterian preacher and it’s in history and it has not just happened one time but a Baptist family had settled and cleared the land and had planted their gardens and had homes and their homes and everything they had were sold out from under them to support the state church and that was the Presbyterian Church and they will be numbered in like kind as daughters of Rome, and we need to remember that. This hugging-in everything that comes along. This

nauseates the Lord, and I get nauseated too when I see people whom I have thought to be strong in the faith and stood for what was true to the gospel of the Son of God, when they venture off and try to hug-in and be comrades and in fellowship with everything that has in the past been against us, done everything they could to put us out of the way, to rid the earth of us forever, when the only protection that we had was the government of our country which gave us liberty and the God of Heaven who is watching over His church.

Rev. 17:15 “And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest , where the whore sitteth , are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.”

Didn't I tell you back yonder in the first part that waters represented peoples, represented nations of people and that's a symbolic reference.

Rev. 17:16 “And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore,” (In other words, they're going to turn against her. They have upheld her, have supported her, but here they're turning against her, and what are they going to do? **“and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.”**

Rev. 17:17 “For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree , and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.:

Rev. 17:18 “And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.” Who was it in John's time? That's all you need to know. In 96 A.D. who was it that reigned over all the world? It was Rome. She had the whole world under her sway. What Rome said, it had to be done and no nation dared for three hundred years to make war with Rome.

So that concludes Chapter 17. We may have run a little overtime, but I wanted to get to the 18th Chapter, so let's introduce it.

CHAPTER 18

Rev. 18: 1 “And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.”

Rev. 18:2 “And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying , Babylon the great is fallen , is fallen , and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.”

Now those fowls represent.....well, let's see. I'll just leave this with you. Was it Ecclesiastes or Song of Solomon?....Jeremiah 12:9 “Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her.” What is that heritage that he's talking about? The church. Now then, what do we have here in this eighteenth chapter? It has become the cage of every unclean and hateful bird –

not the true bird, not the heritage of God, but it is the heritage of the devil, my brother, and it is witnessed in picture or pictorial language.

Rev. 18:3 “For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, (spiritual fornication) and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, (still spiritual) and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies”

Rev. 18:4 “And I heard another voice from heaven, saying , Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.” Yeah, there are Christian people in the Catholic Church tonight, people that have been saved. I have a young man that comes to our church. He was raised a Catholic; he married one of the girls, a member of the church there at Fairview Memorial, and for a long time, every time his wife would get ready to go to church and take their twin girls with her, there was a fuss, every time. Finally, he agreed, saying, “We’ll just divide up. I’ll take one of the girls to my church one Sunday, you’ll take the other one to yours and we’ll change the next Sunday” The mother talked to me about it and I said, you’re going to have two of the most confused girls in the world, but I said, go along with him, it won’t last. Well, it lasted about six weeks and he quit taking one of them to his church; he quit going himself, so she just picked them both up and brought them to church. She said every time when I was getting the girls ready to go to church he would start fussing. He didn’t want me to take them. She said, “If I’m going, I’m going to take them.” She just kept bringing them on to church. She said one Sunday morning when she left home and they had a fuss as usual, and she made up her mind on the way to church that she was going to leave the twins with her mother and grandmother to go back home and they were going to have it out, once and for all. She did that and when she walked into the door of their home, her husband said, “Where are the girls?” She said, “I left them over at mother’s.” He said, “What would you do if I took the girls and had them confirmed in the Catholic Church?” She said, “I hope I’m dead before that happens.” Well, that cut him to the heart. He went into the bathroom and she was in the living room crying. She said he stayed and stayed and stayed. She said, “I didn’t know what he was going to say or what he was going to do. All I could do was to just sit there and pray.” She said he came out in a little while and said, “Martha, I’m not going to open my mouth again about you taking the girls to your church. That’s the only church they know; your pastor comes out here and visits us and they love him, and my pastor and priest does not even come around. You take them on.” The morning after Christmas, early, I got a telephone call from one of those twins. She said, “Bro. Russell, the Lord saved me last night.” I said, “Where?” She said, “Right down beside of my bed.” I said, “I’ll be out there to see you.” I got in my car and went out. Of course, we had a good meeting out there. She said, “I got sick and it was all down here. I didn’t want anything to eat; I was afraid; I would go to bed at night and I couldn’t sleep. and Christmas night, I laid there and tossed and rolled and finally I just got up and got down on the floor and asked God to save me and He did. He did!. I got to baptize that little girl and I

got to see that daddy, who was raised a Catholic, and had said so much and made so much fuss about his wife and those girls coming to church, I saw that father, after every one else had shaken hands with her and hugged her, he walked down the aisle and took that little girl in his arms and cried and held her for the longest. I said, "Oh boy, you're not a Catholic. You may be identified with the Catholic Church, but no Catholic could do that." Something has gotten hold of him and I long to see the day, and I hope it will be soon, when I'll get to baptize him. and I believe I will. His mother who raised him has already joined the Baptist Church, got saved at a prayer meeting among her neighbors and he has a sister that got married about two years ago and went to the priest to see if he would marry her to a Baptist and he said no. She said, "I won't be back here no more." They went to the Baptist and got married. She kept going with him to the Baptist Church with him out in the country from Lexington, KY, and old-time church, so I am told, and she got saved out there, joined the church with him and has told him about it and his mother has told him about it and he's just about ready, just about took all that he can take. Pray for that man that he can have a Christian home and a Baptist family. I'm going to hush or I'll preach all night.

Beginning of new session.

I would like very much to come out to the end of this Bible study without any question in the minds of those who have been in attendance that is as to my position. I wouldn't want to be misunderstood and I know that there have been some scriptures that we may have passed over unintentionally. In fact, there was a matter pointed out to me Tuesday night, I believe Bro. Raymond Sutton, regarding the ten horns in the 12th verse of the 17th Chapter. **Rev. 17:12 "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast."** Now I am unable to identify those ten kings. To tell you the truth, if I gave you my honest opinion from what I have studied and learned from others, I believe that the number ten is to be taken figuratively because there have been more than ten kings that have ruled under the authority of the beast. This said they received one hour with the beast, which meant a short time and I'm unable to identify those ten kingdoms. I'm sorry about that but there are some of the things and symbols that we are left, more or less, without an answer. Some of it is pointed out very clearly, but, as long as we are on the right course in the purpose and object of this book, we are gaining by its study. Tonight I want to remind you again, in the third verse of the 17th Chapter I want us to remember that the scene has changed. Back in the 12th Chapter we found the woman who was given the wings of a great eagle, and that was the Cherubim that we saw in heaven around the throne of God, and she fled into the wilderness where she is nourished for a time, times and half a time, as Daniel said, and we also have a thousand two hundred and threescore days which being year days would be 1260 years. And I know of nobody of any reputation in writing, that I've ever read after, I'll put it that way, who have taken the 1260 days literally but have always interpreted that as year days and, from about 250, approximately, we wouldn't say definitely 250, it might have been 251, in that vicinity, the true church of the

Lord went into seclusion. We use that word seclusion because that's what the wilderness means. And in about somewhere in 1510, 1512, or 1513, or along there, we find her coming out of that seclusion and that happened to be right about the time of the Reformation when the Reformation fires spread throughout the country, the world, Germany to start with.

Now the main subject of the study of this book has been the conflict between good and evil represented by the true church of our Lord as the good and the truth, and the counterfeit church as the evil, and the false or counterfeit church and it has to do with the struggle that the church has had down through the ages or centuries. The things that we have studied thus far, and I'll modify it just a little bit and say that there may be some things in this prophecy, this symbolic imagery which in part can be recognized in some things that exist today, because I recognize that in some parts of the world, even tonight, there is state and church united. We all have to recognize that as the Church of England, for instance. That's the Episcopalian Church in this country, but it's not a state church in this country, but in England it is.

Now the one thing that I want us to bear in mind, the main thought is, that the persecutions that did exist in the day that John wrote the Revelation has passed away. That's gone. Civil powers no longer have the liberty through any church group or church group through any civil power, to persecute as they had in the Dark Ages. I want it understood the Dark Ages have already passed. The true church is out of the wilderness and in the lesson Tuesday night we found the counterfeit church in the wilderness. In other words, she's in seclusion. Still exists but she's in seclusion and I think we can harmonize that with the 20th chapter when we get to it. I know we can, I'll just put it that way.

So, the counterfeit church, which is a woman sitting upon the scarlet coloured beast full of names of blasphemy, with seven heads and ten horns, which represent authority and power; she is arrayed in purple and scarlet colour and decked with gold and precious stones and a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication. And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." Now John said, "I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints." There is no other interpretation that can be found in any century of this age except that Roman persecution that came about through the political and civil Holy Roman Empire and pagan Roman Empire as well. The pagan Roman Empire preceded the Holy Roman Empire, and, of course, later the pope became the head. We studied last Tuesday night that he was the eighth but he wasn't a nation, he was just of the seventh, which was Rome.

So, with that review, let's look now at the 18th Chapter.

CHAPTER 18 (CONTINUED)

We went down in that chapter a little bit Tuesday night, but let's read it all.

CHAPTER 18

Rev. 18: 1 “And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.”

Are we still keeping in mind that John is seeing these things in a vision? This is John and God is showing things to him in a symbolic way and it is a vision.

Rev. 18:2 “And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying , Babylon the great is fallen , is fallen ,” (Now he didn't say, is falling, but it is past tense, is fallen.) **“and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.”** Now if you'll turn to Isaiah 13:19 and also 21:9, you will find almost exactly the same thing regarding the real Babylon, the city Babylon, in the prophecy of Isaiah, and also in Jeremiah 51:8, and the prophets were talking about the city of Babylon that actually existed and was built on both sides of the River Euphrates and the River Tigris. The Euphrates was the means of transportation by boat of merchandise into the city of Babylon and, of course, during the days of Xenophon, (*Refer to The Whole Works of Xenophon, Book 7, P. 120.*) we find that Cyrus came upon a scheme to dig a canal around the city of Babylon and divert the waters of the Euphrates River and they entered Babylon in the bed of the river. It was dried up. That's a matter of history.

Now in the third verse: **Rev. 18:3 “For all nations have drunk of the wine of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.”**

Rev. 18:4 “And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.” I want to say this about the 3rd verse. You only have to visit the Vatican and to go through that great building, I'll call it, to realize exactly how much wealth is stored away by the Catholics. You can't even imagine it without seeing it. There you'll see where great monuments have been presented to popes and they are overlaid with gold and you just don't see one or two, you see many of them that have been sent from different nations and they are there in the archives of the Vatican. Some of the most valuable books there are in the world today are behind lock and key in the Vatican. The Catholics have gathered them up and they are stored away and some of the manuscripts, well, in fact, among the oldest manuscripts of the scriptures are in the hands of the Catholics in the Vatican in Rome. Not only that, but there is no way of me knowing or being able to estimate the value of their delicacies that they have in their possession in their little kingdom, and they do have a kingdom. They count themselves a nation, just the same as the United States does, and the pope is the head of that nation and they demand that the ambassadors of other nations recognize him as the

head of a nation and, if he had the power, he would exercise the same power today as he used to and make all nations bow down to him as not only the ecclesiastical head of the church, but as the king of the world.

Now, in this 4th verse he says, **“Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.”** Now we only have to go back to an experience that we read about in the Bible where three men came to Abraham’s tent door and one of those men called Abraham aside and talked to him about Sodom and her sins that had come up before God and they had come down to see about how bad it was, and God was going to destroy that city. Now the sins of Sodom and Gomorrah were the cause of her utter destruction. Now Abraham pleaded, and that person that was called an angel, that stayed behind to talk with Abraham, never did enter Sodom, and that was none other than Jesus Christ Himself. Abraham and He talked and Abraham bargained, we might call it, with him. If fifty righteous should be found in the city, would He destroy it? Forty-five, forty, thirty-five, thirty, and came right on down to ten and God said if it could be that many found He wouldn’t destroy the city. Now that is the same principle right here. The sins of this MYSTERY BABYLON, this Catholic counterfeit religion that has been spread all over the world, is the very thing that we’re talking about tonight that the plagues of God and the wrath of God is being poured out upon because of her sins.

Rev. 18:5 “For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.” Now notice that this is the church, that woman riding that scarlet coloured beast, in other words, supported by Rome, being the only Roman Empire, and the command is in the sixth verse. **Rev. 18:6 “Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.** **Rev. 18:7 “How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.”** In other words, the Queen is beyond judgment; I’m not to be judged; I’m above judgment; I’m sitting without the scrutiny of anybody, or any nation, or any people; I’m above all that, and am no widow and shall see no sorrow.” **Rev. 18:8 “Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.”** Now this is the pouring out of God’s judgment upon this counterfeit church there in the wilderness and, in the wilderness, because of the fact that God has had servants that have preached the truth. And now we’re going back where we started in the first part of the book. In the opening of the seals it was the gospel and the effects of the gospel as it was preached. In the sounding of the trumpets, it was the answer to prayers of God’s people and these plagues that were to be poured out on the wicked is that which is being told about today. and I might add this. Back in the sixth Chapter where we read about the martyrs cry unto God as they were seen under the altar of God, “How long, O Lord. until thy will judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” (Rev. 6:10) “And white robes were

given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them that they should rest yet for a little season until their fellow servants had given their lives as they had.” (Rev. 6:11) Now here we see the beginning of the answer to the prayers of the people of God and the martyrs, especially, and we see also the victory being won over the heresies that had been held out for all through the centuries by the Catholic Church and these plagues are the judgments that are called down upon those wicked leaders and teachers of that time.

Rev. 18:9 “And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication” (and that’s spiritual fornication) **“and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,”** Now this is figurative language. It is destructive, and I wouldn’t attempt to say that’s literal, that they will literally be burned up, no, but it is just a symbol of utter destruction.

Rev. 18:10 “Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying , Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.”

Rev. 18:11 “And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:” Now, it’s surprising how much that has been purchased and how much commerce has gone on and how many people and how many nations have been made wealthy as a result of their communication and their economic relations with the Roman Catholic world. Now let’s look at it for a moment. **Rev. 18:12 “The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,”** **Rev.18:13 “And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.”** Now, in those two verses right there, or three, we find just about everything of commercial value, just about everything of commercial value, but the main thing comes last, and that is they have made slaves of men and, not only that, but they have become robbers of their souls. Now, it’s bad for a person to be a slave in the body, to have to work and toil and be whipped like a mule and be owned by somebody and claimed as his property, but it is worse for a person to be a mental slave, because his mind is absolutely enslaved by error and heresy and he lives his life a slave in mind and, not only that, but in the end loses his soul, and that is charged against this counterfeit church in the judgments that are sent against her.

Rev. 18:14 “And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.”

Rev. 18:15 “The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,”

Rev. 18:16 “And saying , Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!” Now this just shows you the aftermath; it shows you what the effect is going to be in the world when this thing has taken place.

Rev. 18:17 “For in one hour so great riches is come to nought . And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,”

Rev. 18:18 “And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying , What city is like unto this great city! Rev. 18:19 “And they cast dust on their heads, and cried , weeping and wailing , saying , Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.”

Rev. 18: 20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets;” I want you to get that now. The apostles are called upon. We don't have any apostles today. They passed away during the first century or shortly after in the next century, to say the least. But here John is calling out and he said, “Rejoice over her and ye holy apostles and prophets.” What does he mean? The answer has come to their prayers they prayed back yonder when they gave their lives for the faith that they held to and, rather than give it up and submit to the call of the Catholic doctrine and teaching, they gave their lives willingly and that is the reason you and I have the liberty of being here tonight and enjoying this truth that has been paid for with the blood of many of the saints of God. **Rev. 18:20 cont. “for God hath avenged you on her.”**

Rev. 18:21 “And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying , Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down , and shall be found no more at all.”

Rev. 18:22 “And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;”

Rev. 18:23 “And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.” Now I want you to hold that. I want you to hold that verse of scripture in mind till we get to the 20th Chapter, **“for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.”**

Rev. 18:24 “And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.” Did you know that Jesus made the statement while He was here in the world that the blood of the prophets from righteous Abel on down would be required of this generation, and this Catholic movement that had its beginning about 250 A.D. usurped and took upon themselves the very character of all of those that persecuted the prophets down through other ages, and God is finally going to pour out his wrath upon this sin-cursed world, and, included in that number is this group of people that have been an enemy of the Church of Jesus Christ ever since 250 A.D. at least, and it did start before that time. Don't forget now, **“by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.”**

Rev. 18:24 “And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.” Isn't that a horrible thing? Now this is the truth. This is by divine inspiration and it is God's Spirit leading John to reveal to us and to everybody else in the world who this woman is that is charged with these things and the plagues that will be poured out upon her in this age in which you and I now live.

Alright, let's see if it has been done.

CHAPTER 19

Rev.19:1 “And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven,” Now, we're going to look into the heaven scene. We just read about what's taken place on earth, God's judgments with pearls, and precious jewels, etc. of the earth. **“And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven saying , Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:”**

Rev. 19:2 “For true and righteous are his judgments:” Now these are judgments, not judgment, not the Day of Judgment, but the judgments that are sent upon this counterfeit church, and let me say tonight, that every time you read about judgment and judgments in the Bible, it doesn't mean the day of judgment of all the world. God sends judgment upon nations and upon individuals tonight, as he has in other days of the world. Now this is the group of the host of heaven. Saying **“true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.”** Now I'm going to take some time here. I'm getting in too big a hurry trying to get through with this book. I want to point out tonight a sacred truth and I hope that we'll never forget it. Now Jesus, while He was here in the world during His personal ministry, called out a prepared people that He had sent a man to prepare and make ready and He used that material to set up an institution here in the world, which is His church. And He gave to that church and to that church only, that institution only, the commission to go into all the world and preach the

gospel of salvation to every creature. He gave to that church only the authority to immerse the believer in water. He gave to that church only the authority to instruct or teach those that had been made disciples, and He gave to that church only and to no other the right and the authority to administer and observe His supper, the communion with Himself until He comes back to this world again and every other institution in the world that is called a church is directly or indirectly affiliated and connected with this counterfeit Church of Rome, my brother, and to have any affiliation with them in the carrying out of the commission and the ordinances Jesus left with His church, my brother, is nothing more than spiritual adultery and spiritual fornication. God thinks that much of His church. And may I say tonight, God expects that much of His church and I want to say a little more. God expects His people, His church, to be so instructed that they will not affiliate with those so-called churches that man has set up, and we have some weak-kneed Baptists today that will say, "Ah, we are all going to the same place. We are headed in the same direction. We are all going to wind up in heaven one day after while. I do not dispute that if you have been saved by God's grace, but God has a bride that's going to be presented to Him in that day and He will be married to her, and the rest, my friends, will not even be recognized and is not recognized tonight as a church. And to have any association with them in the way of ordinances is no different than back yonder when the Christians in the days of the Apostles wanted to go over and partake of the meat that was offered to idols, not a bit of difference. You know what Jesus told John to write that church over there that had the woman Jezebel, and B. H. Carroll said that Jezebel might have been the pastor's wife, he didn't know, but that woman Jezebel was teaching one thing and that was let's be friendly; let's just go right over and partake of their feasts and affiliate with them in their services; eat with them and invite them to come over and eat with us; let's just be friendly about this matter. Now God wants us to be friendly, my brother, and hospitable, but there is a limitation where we must stop, and God is going to visit those that have tried to imitate what He has done and tried to deceive the world by that imitation and this counterfeit church is nothing but an imitation of the one that Jesus set up and it has been the source of all spiritual adultery and fornication that has taken place in this world aside and apart from idolatry. Now that's a broad statement but I made it and you've got it on the tape and I'm willing to face the judgment and leave it just like that.

Alright, let's look a little further now.

Rev. 19:3 "And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever." And look here. Here is another scene in heaven.

Rev. 19:4 "And the four and twenty elders" (which represented the perpetual priesthood of God in the earth and in heaven) "and the four beasts fell down" (That[s the four living creatures that we read about in the early part of this book, which is the Cherubim, and you know, we spoke about that song that the colored people sang so much, "Swing Low, Sweet Chariot, coming for to carry me home.")

That was nothing but the Cherubim, that glorious communication or transportation that was used, my brother, when poor Lazarus died at the rich man's gate. He was carried by angels. That chariot, my brother, of the Cherubim came down from heaven and got Lazarus and took him home to God and to glory and let's look at this. These four living creatures of the cherubim fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne saying, Amen; Alleluia. What were they rejoicing about? They were rejoicing that the enemy of all righteousness had been put down. **Rev. 19:4 (cont.) "and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying , Amen; Alleluia.**

Alright, let's look a little more.

Rev. 19:5 "And a voice came out of the throne, saying , Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great."

Rev. 19:6 "And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters," (That is the voice of many peoples, nations of people,) **"and as the voice of mighty thunderings,"** (Which represented the powers of God) **"saying , Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.** (Not going to reign but is reigning, my brother. and is recognized in this chapter is glory is given unto the God of heaven because of the fact that the Lord God omnipotent reigneth, and I am glad that He does reign, that He has reigned and He'll still continue to reign, my brother, until the end of the world.)

Rev. 19:7 "Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready." Now it didn't say that the Lord made her ready; it didn't say that God made her ready. I'll tell you what God does. He makes people ready for heaven. He supplies them when they believe in the Son of the living God, and their names are enrolled in the Lamb's book of life in glory. All the demons in hell and in the earth can't keep them out of heaven once redeemed by the precious blood of the Son of God. But the only ones that will be identified in the bride of the Son of God (are those) who have sought out and have found and made themselves what God demanded them to be in order to measure up to His standards. I'm going to leave that on the tape too and not a bit afraid to risk it, because it's left as the free agency of man to go his way and many saved people have gone into error, into heresy, and have spent their lives, and their works will be totally burned up because they did not run the race according to the rules that were laid down, but those who have run the race according to the rules that God has laid down, my brother, that's the ones that Paul was talking about in Corinthians (2 Cor. 11:2) Paul said I am jealous over you with a Godly jealousy. I wouldn't give a snap of my finger tonight for a pastor that isn't jealous over his flock in a Godly way. I don't mean in a natural way. That's evil for a person to be jealous of somebody else, and I think sometimes some preachers get a little jealous and afraid somebody is going to get their warm place. That's not the jealousy I'm talking about. The jealousy that I'm talking about is that jealousy of a Godly nature that

is in the heart of the under Shepherd guiding the flock in that way according to the perfect rule of God. When that which is perfect is come, which is the perfect word of God, the Bible. all of those miracles and all of the faith healings, and all of the tongues and everything else that was practiced in apostolic times all passed away and He left us with a perfect rule of faith and practice, and that is the word of God. And those who have lived by that word and according to that rule have been followers of Jesus Christ, as Jesus went down to the River Jordan and was baptized at the hands of a Baptist preacher and then we have some people who will say, "If you are buried in water, you're baptized." Yes, you are buried and that's to be called a baptism but it's not scriptural baptism. There is such a thing as a man having a host of disciples and, in one sense, a disciple is a follower, but in a scriptural sense, it's not just a follower. In a scriptural sense a disciple is one that has left all, is one that has forsaken father and mother, brother and sister, wife and children, houses and land, and even his own life, and that just simply meant taking up his cross and following Christ. They are the true disciples of the Lord. And there never has been a follower of the Lord (Let me make this statement and you can play it long after I am dead and gone.) There never has been a true follower of Jesus Christ but what, when they were saved by the grace of God and knew in their heart that they had been redeemed and born again, that wasn't baptized at the hand of a Baptist preacher by the authority of a Baptist Church and then that person is in the right condition to be taught the principles of doctrine that Jesus laid out for them to be truly the bride of the Son of God. Paul said, I'm jealous over you with a Godly jealousy for I have espoused you or engaged you to one husband that I may present you a chaste virgin unto Christ. (See 2 Corinthians 7:2) Some people say that Christ is already married to His bride. Well, how in the world could Paul say that to the Corinthians if He was already married? That's enough right there to knock that right in the head forever. Paul was looking forward to the time when he would make a presentation of that church to the Lord Jesus Christ as his bride and be married to her. And that's going to come to pass after while.

Rev. 19:8 "And to her" (and this is the one, now, that has made herself ready) "was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness" (The revised version says the righteousnesses, or acts of righteousness.) "of saints.

Rev. 19:9 "And he saith unto me, Write , Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. Now that word "called" comes from a Greek word "kaleomai" and it just simply means invited. Now I never heard of a bride being invited to her wedding, did you? I never heard of that. It's her wedding and the guests will be those that are invited by her, or those connected with her. Now, who are the invited? As I said awhile ago, all the demons in hell couldn't keep a born again child of God out of heaven. They're all going. I have a lot more confidence in a lot of people's salvation than they have of their own. Well, I'll take that back. I've never seen a person yet that would admit that he believed

he could lose his salvation. Have you? No, I never have. But I have met a few who were afraid the other fellow would lose his, but they're not afraid of losing theirs, not afraid. The invited to the wedding will be all of the saints that are not members of the bride or the church from Adam, if he got saved, and I think he did. If he didn't, who told Abel about it. They will be the guests at the wedding. And that's the reason why I interpret tonight the words of Paul when he was writing to the Ephesians when he said, "**Unto God, be glory in the church.**" In the church! In other words, the church is the fullness of God, of Christ and of the very purpose that God had yonder in eternity is fulfilled in Christ through the church. "**Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.**" (Ephesians 3:21) Even if a person takes the position there's going to be a millennial age after this age, that'd just be singular, wouldn't it? But this says, "throughout all ages, so you would have to say more than one. So what ages is he having reference to? All the ages from here back. We read in the 11th Chapter of Hebrews that the old patriarchs of long ago, in another age, they looked for a city which had foundations whose builder and maker is God. What were they looking for? They were looking for the church made known to them by inspiration and through prophecy. They looked for it and they died in faith seeing the promises afar off, but they didn't attain to those promises but they confessed, we are just pilgrims here on the earth. And all that say such things, Paul said, declare plainly that they seek a country, another country, another city. (See Hebrews 11:14) So, that's enough about that.

All the saved of all ages will be there, and I believe with all my heart, tonight, that God will get glory by Christ Jesus through the church in that day from all the saved that have lived in all of the ages gone by. If not, I want somebody to tell me and explain to me what Paul meant "in all ages." Just tell me. Let's go a little further, got to quit shortly.

Rev. 19:10 "And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

I've got to stop right there, for the next verse says:

Rev. 19:11 "And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war." We start in something else. So, remember, next Tuesday night, and I might add we're going to get into the 20th Chapter of Revelation next Tuesday night if the Lord lets us live, and we have worked it right up to the place. We didn't take that as the key, did we? But we're going to take that as the explanation for what has already happened and tell us just exactly what took place in Seven.

Thank you very much.

New Session Begins

(Tape started after Bro. Russell began speaking.).....our lesson from night to night. I wouldn't stand in this pulpit in any other manner than I would stand in another. My only object and purpose is to try to impart what I believe to be the truth of the word of God and, as I stand here, I stand in weakness and I feel the weight of the responsibility and I hope you will take the admonishment of Bro. Massey, that you will remember me in prayer tonight. I will assure you that what is presented tonight, as it has been in the nights previous to his, it will be the truth as I see it, and I am not trying to hold up any pet theory. I am not trying to get the scriptures to agree with me, but I'm trying my best to agree and harmonize the scriptures. That's the only way we can arrive at the truth.

It has already been said that we lacked a little bit of the 19th Chapter getting through. We might not get too much out of that part of it because our minds are centered on the 20th Chapter. Bro. Gregory mentioned that, and I hope that we will consider this portion of the 19th Chapter before we do get into the 20th.

In the 11th verse of the 19th Chapter we begin tonight.

Rev. 19:11 “**And I saw** (and this is John, now, still viewing these things in a vision and, to me, it is just like it happened to Apostle Peter on the housetop. He fell into a trance and he had a vision. Well, John had many visions on the Isle of Patmos and he recorded them for our learning and recorded that for not only the people that lived in his day, but also for us in our day, and we can't afford to be wrong about it, because we will be misled. I wouldn't want to teach something that would cause people to look forward to a happening that would never take place. But there's lots of people tonight who have advanced ideas, and many people have accepted those ideas. and they're looking forward to something they'll never see. Now that's a vain faith, because it's based upon an unharmonized use of the scriptures. Now, in the beginning of this 19th Chapter we read what John had to say about the rejoicing in heaven and that rejoicing was because of the fact that they could see the victory over the beast and over the false prophet and the counterfeit church.

In this 11th verse, he said, **Rev. 19:11** “**And I saw heaven opened , and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.**”

Now, to me, beginning with this 11th verse, the Lord is revealing, through John, that heaven's forces and earth's forces and the instrumentalities of heaven and the instrumentalities of earth were united together and we don't have to go back very far in this book to find that. Where you would see an earth scene of their toils and their persecutions and their hardships and then the next Chapter you would see heaven opened and the agencies of heaven cooperating and working together with the church here on earth, and it has been that way ever since the church has been in existence and it will be until it comes to the end because

Jesus said the Spirit would remain until the end of the world, so we can be sure that it's not going to fail.

Now this white horse, in John's day, was the manner or method in which they went about a war called a Calvary, and the one that sat upon this white horse in the vision that John had was called "Faithful and True and in righteousness he doth judge and make war." Now He's not coming in the final judgment. This judgment that he's talking about as righteous judgment is that which is brought against the evil and heretical forces of the world, and I wouldn't want to confine that, and wouldn't be guilty of confining that exclusively to the Roman Empire or the Roman Catholic hierarchy, but in every case, wherever it might be, that there has been persecution by civil powers in Rome or anywhere else is having reference to that.

Rev. 19:12 "His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns;" Now the other time that we saw this man on a white horse, and that's Jesus Christ, it couldn't be anyone else, He had a crown given unto Him and that was the crown of victory. Now He has many crowns, in other words, the crowns of many peoples or nations are His, because He has had the opportunity, or has been given the opportunity, through His servants, to reach the nations of the earth and, under the period of the Dark Ages the church was held back and was not able to carry out the commission for that period of time that she was in the wilderness. The work that they did was in secret to stay away from the law and the enforcement of the law of the Holy Roman Empire. **"and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself."** Well, if nobody knew it but He Himself, there's no use for us to speculate on it, is it.

Rev. 19:13 "And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God." Now this is imagery and is used symbolically for the simple reason or purpose to show us that the Christian journey and the church's journey from the time of its beginning until the end has been, or is tonight, and will continue to be a warfare, but a Spiritual warfare and a natural warfare is used symbolically to represent the Spiritual warfare through which the church has gone. **"And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood:"** (Which represents and shows symbolically, and let's not forget that the Book of Revelation is a book of symbols.) It's God's picture book and it's not to be interpreted literally. If you want to get in trouble, you just start trying to interpret the Book of Revelation literally and you'll get lost before you get started. Now this is a representative of a war, of course, but the war is not against flesh and blood. Just turn it right around. Paul said it is against principalities and powers and spiritual wickedness in high places, but he said the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but are mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds." So he's just using the symbols here, or imagery, of a natural combat to show the Spiritual warfare that the church has had.

“and his name is called The Word of God.” That should settle with everybody who it is on the white horse. It is the Word of God, which is Jesus Christ, because the Word was made flesh and dwelt among us.

Rev. 19:14 “And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.” Purity.

Rev. 19:15 “And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.” Now it’s not hard for us to understand that the preaching of the gospel and the use of the Word of God which is the sword of the spirit being a warfare. I’d like to call your attention to this statement of Isaiah a long time ago. Well, God is the One speaking through Isaiah.

“My word shall not return unto me void. It shall accomplish that I please and prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.” Now listen, “I may prove a savor of life unto life or death unto death.” So when the weapon of the Word of God is used, and it’s referred to as a sword, but it is the sword of the Spirit, when it is used, it’s been the case many times that it’s been a savor of death. To others it has been a savor of life. Some have heard and have met the conditions of the gospel and have been saved. Others have heard and turned a deaf ear and went their own way and to them, it proved a savor of death.

Rev. 19:15 “And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”

Now this doesn’t mean that the man on the white horse will reign over all the nations of the earth, but it does mean the people out of every nation, or from every nation in the earth that would hear the gospel and I believe that there will be people in heaven of every nationality and there are nations tonight that have had the gospel and have had true old-fashion churches just like we have and, through persecution, they drove them out of their country and their children, their descendants, for generations, have been without the truth and been without the gospel.

Rev. 19:16 “And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written , KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.” (Which gives you and I the understanding tonight that, when it’s all said and done, and when the world has come to an end and the nations of the earth fall, that the one spectacular King will be Jesus Christ, and Him only, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.)

Rev. 19:17 “And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;” Now, he said he saw an angel standing in the sun. Now, you read after some writers and they want to take this literally that that’s a literal battle, literally fought with guns, and with swords and ammunition, etc. But I’d just like for some of them to literalize

for me the angel standing in the sun, and also the cry that was made by that angel standing in the sun with **“a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;”** I’d like them to literalize that for me, and how would he get the fowls of the air to hear and understand any language that he might utter in calling them to eat of the flesh of men, and the flesh of kings, captains, and mighty men and horses and them that sat on the horses and the flesh of men, both free and bond, both small and great.”

Rev.19:18 “That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.”

Now to give you a review tonight that this is still dealing with the Battle of Armageddon and the opening up of the way whereby the truth was to be published to the entire world, just read this 19th verse.

Rev. 19:19 “And I saw the beast, (Well, he’s still there. I saw the beast.) “and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.” So the Holy Roman Empire which was a follow up of Pagan Rome and the pope, which is the eighth, but is of the seventh kingdom, is still right there and he said he saw that beast in that vision. And his army was gathered together against the one which sat on the horse and against his army.

Rev. 19:20 “And the beast was taken, and with him (Now listen, here’s where the climax comes. “And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire . burning with brimstone.” Not the lake of fire, but a lake of fire. Now that has a significance. So, we see, as a result of this battle, which was engaged in by earthly soldiers of the cross of Jesus Christ, in cooperation with the heavenly forces and, you know, Paul said we are laborers together with God. Back yonder in the beginning of our study we found the Cherubim around the throne of God in heaven and there were four faces to this Cherubim, which were four angels and it gives the character of God Almighty and the means by which He exercises His will and carries out His purpose in connection with earth forces that He has instituted and set up for that purpose. I think that the Lord’s purpose is going to be carried out through the church, and there won’t be one thing left undone. A lot of people get disgusted, discouraged, and think it’s just about all over. Well, it won’t be over until all of God’s purposes, every last one of them, are fulfilled. Now I’m not teaching tonight that every man that God has placed in position to carry out a part of his will will do it. Every last one of us will fail in some points. But the glorious thing about that is that we’re not the only ones that God has to carry out

His purpose, and, where I may fail to do that which God had for me to do, He's going to get it done and He'll just put it on somebody else and the other person who does the will and carries out the purpose of God will win the reward for his labor, and the one that fails will lose it. Now that's just as simple as I can make it.

Now, the beast and the false prophet were cast alive – they didn't die and go to the lake of fire, or a lake of fire, but they were cast alive in their human body, if you want to look at it from that angle. They were cast alive in a lake of fire. In other words, they were just pitched into a lake of burning sulphur, my brother, that is brimstone. Now there's the judgment sent upon the beast and the false prophet. A little later on you're going to find some actions where you'll not find them anymore.

Rev. 19:20 (Repeated) “And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire . burning with brimstone.”

Rev. 19:21 “And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.” Still a literal warfare in symbol, but it represents the consummation and the bringing to an end of the false church and the false prophet. They are taken out of the scene of action and this is taking them out never to rise again. You'll never see them anymore. That's the end of them.

Now let's go to the 20th. And we're still in types and shadows and symbols, and pictures. Now this 20th Chapter tells us what happened.

CHAPTER 20

REV. 20:1 “And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.” Now isn't that in our language? Isn't that scene presented in a manner that we can understand it naturally? Well, let's reverse it and get the Spiritual side of it and then we'll have what (B) means. Now this angel that came down from heaven, I believe he was the Angel of the Covenant, Christ Himself, for He said right in the beginning of the study of Revelation, “I am he that has the key of hell and of death.” So Jesus Christ is the Angel of the Covenant and He has the key. Now that key represents authority. **“and (he had) a great chain in his hand.”** Now what about the chain, a binding instrument. “Chain him up.” Now that doesn't mean that the devil, which is a spirit (can be bound with a literal chain.) Now how are you going to take a chain and wrap it around a spirit and bind him? You have to find the spirit first, haven't you? So, we know that this is not to be interpreted literally.

You are not to think of it as a literal chain that was used to bind Satan but it is a power or force that did bind him.

Rev. 20:2 “**And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil, and Satan,** (He put them all in there so nobody would be mistaken about who he was talking about.) **“and bound him a thousand years,”** Well, this usually is used as a key of the Book of Revelation and there’s where the thousand year millennium had its beginning. But how much ground have we covered in order to get to this twentieth chapter? How much has been wrought on earth and in heaven before we got to the twentieth chapter. Now you can’t take this twentieth chapter and make it the key to the whole book and make all the rest of it harmonize with it and let it do the talking and forget the rest. Now I want to bring this in for your consideration now. We find in the 12th Chapter that we studied through the persecutions of the Roman Empire, pagan and papal, and every other source of persecution that was then available and used in the early church that she was driven into the wilderness, into obscurity. In other words her opportunities and her rights and her liberties were severed and she had to hide in the dens and caves away from civil authorities in order to carry on her work and that was done in private but at the time that she was hiding away there was a civil power united with an ecclesiastical force which was none other than the Roman Catholic Church that followed paganism that was the one in power and prevented the church from exercising her liberty and she stayed in that wilderness for 1260 years. Well, haven’t we found out in our study that the very seat of the beast and the authority that the beast possessed, that it was given to him by the dragon. Who is the dragon but the devil. So the dragon gave him his seat and his authority and the dragon, my brother, was none other than the devil and he was loosed to use the ecclesiastical Rome, or Roman Catholics, and the paganized Rome to deceive the nation and they did. They certainly did. And, let me say, they certainly are tonight deceiving nations, deceiving peoples. But there is a different deception here that I want you to think about. The Roman Catholic Church and its papal head, backed up by the civil powers of Rome was that force that did deceive the nations of the entire world, because all of the nations of the world was under the jurisdiction of Rome, and as long as the Roman Catholic Church had the Roman Empire with their civil powers behind them to back her up, the devil, my brother, was loose with all of his power. And as a result of the devil being loose and the civil powers of Rome, the church was in the wilderness in obscurity, but still carrying on. And my friends, brethren and sisters, by the Providence and help of God and, by the governments of the earth helping the woman, under certain circumstances, which was the church, she prevailed and kept the doctrine and principles of the church and handed them down to us. She had to do it in private.

Now then, here we find the binding of Satan. Now don’t anybody get in their mind that he’s entirely bound. Even if he were entirely bound man is still left with his depraved nature. However, I have known of some and have read after some that tell us that during a period of a thousand years that every animal nature will

be changed. But, you know, they don't say anything about man in that. Now, if the animal nature is completely changed, and I'll just give you an example, they'll say the lion, which must be the fiercest of the wild animals and of course all that are in his class, the leopard, tiger, etc., they say, oh, he'll be just like the pet house cat. The child will walk around and pat him on the head and lead him around by the mane and he won't hurt you. Well, if the nature of a lion and the nature of a rattlesnake and the nature of everything else that God made is changed for a thousand years, why not man? And people who argue a change of nature of everything that God made but man, they admit, by excluding him, that it is not the truth, because they would have to include him. Somebody might say, "Preacher, where do you get that?" Turn with me the 11th Chapter of Isaiah. I don't know how long we'll be on this. It hasn't been very long since I heard this on television.

Isaiah 11:1 "And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:" Now David was a child of Jesse and he was of the stem of Jesse and the Branch which grew out of his roots was none other than Jesus Christ.

Isaiah 11:2 "And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord."

Isaiah 11:3 "And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:"

Isaiah 11:4 "But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth: with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked."

That goes right back to what we were talking about awhile ago.

Isaiah 11:5 "And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins."

Listen...**Isaiah 11:6 "The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them."**

Isaiah 11:7 "And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox." Have you ever heard anybody talk about that or preach along that line? That's what's going to happen in that thousand year reign. The nature of the animals will just be changed. Well, I'm going to tell you what it means. And I want to tell you in a manner that everyone can understand it without asking anybody.

We talked about Peter on the housetop on the onset of our lesson. Now Peter was a very strict Jew and he looked down on the Gentile nations as nothing. Well, the Apostle Peter knew, as well as every other Jew, there were just certain animals that they were free to use for meat. What were they - an animal that both chewed the cud and had a cloven foot. If it chewed the cud and didn't have a cloven foot he was unclean. He had to be one that would chew the cud and have a cloven foot and Peter wouldn't dare touch an unclean beast. Now what

did the unclean beast represent? It represented the Gentile. What did the clean beast represent? It represented the Jew. When Peter was yonder on the housetop and had his vision as it had been a great sheet let down from heaven, knitted at the four corners full of all manner of four-footed beasts, etc. There was the clean and the unclean there together. And a voice spoke out and said, "Rise Peter; slay and eat." He said, no, not so, nothing common or unclean have ever entered my mouth at any time. The vessel was caught back up to heaven. It was let down the second time with the same answer. And the third time, and a voice from heaven said, what God has cleansed, let no man call common or unclean. What lesson did Peter learn? He learned there was no difference between the Jew and the Greek. For the same Lord over all was rich unto all that call upon Him. And Peter said later, "Then I understood." (Refer to Acts 10:9-16) You know, they didn't like it in Jerusalem when they heard that Peter had gone to the household of Cornelius, which was a Gentile household, but how was he shown about that? By means of clean and unclean beasts.

Alright, I want you to go back with me to this 11th Chapter of Isaiah and see if we don't find a clean and unclean beast mentioned together every time. Now that's not accidental. That didn't just happen.

Alright, what did he say?

Isaiah 11:6 "The wolf" (or the Gentile) "**also shall dwell with the lamb**, (the Jew) "**and the leopard**" (The Gentile) "**shall lie down with the kid:**" (The Jew) "**and the calf**" (The Jew) "**and the young lion**" (The Gentile) "**and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.**" Hasn't that been the case, that even a little child when he is first converted, let him be Jew or Gentile, has something in his heart and the Spirit of God that leads him to lead others and a little child. And Jesus said something about hiding these things from the wise and prudent and revealing them unto babes. (See Matthew 11:25)

Alright, let's look at the 7th.

Isaiah 11:7 "**And the cow**" (the Jew) "**and the bear**" (the Gentile) "**shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion**" (the Gentile) "**shall eat straw like the ox.**" (the Jew). Alright, what's he teaching here – that Christ in his death made of twain one new man, bringing them all together in one body, my brother, Jew and Gentile, because God made no difference between the Jew and the Gentile with the same Lord over all and is rich unto all that call on him. People talk about the Jews tonight. They had the first chance at the gospel and they rejected it and there is one group of people that teach in their millennium theory that, because of the rejection of the Jews when Christ came that He postponed the setting up of His kingdom and that would be set up at the beginning of the millennial age. You can have it; I don't want it. That denies all of the churches authority that is held here since Jesus left and, to tell you the truth, a strict premillenarian doesn't count the church very much but a shadow, just a figure of that that is to come. I said a strict millenarian.

Now then, I want us to get back to this. The devil is bound. Altogether bound? No, he's restrained. He's restrained. Up until this time he has had the power to use the Roman Empire to carry out his deception all over the world but here he is restrained from doing that anymore. Won't do it anymore during that period of time. Somebody will say, "Do you think that is literally a thousand years? No, I don't. I read in the same book about 144,000 Jews, 12,000 out of every nation or out of every tribe of Israel. That's a definite number for an indefinite, in round figures – definite for an indefinite. And, if I believed that there was just exactly 12,000 of every tribe of Jacob saved, I'd say, "Come on, Hardshells, I'll join you." Because I'd have to believe that God fixed it in eternity to save a certain number. That 12,000 is a square; it's a cube; it is a definite figure for an indefinite. Twelve times twelve is 144. There's your cube, my brother, or square and that's all he's having reference to in regard to that and this thousand years – there's no way to tell how long it will be and I wouldn't venture to try to tell.

Rev. 20:3 "And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season." And, you know, right there is where most people stop believing in the millennial, either post or pre, I don't care. I'm not a post-millennialist. I don't believe their teaching or their interpretation of this book. I'm not a pre-millenarian. I don't believe their interpretation of this book and you'd have to call me a millenarian because I don't believe that there is a literal reign of Christ here upon the earth with his saints, and, if I couldn't prove that, I'd be afraid to make the statement.

Alright, let's see now. I want you to notice in the third verse, **Rev. 20:3** "And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season." Now every pronoun has an antecedent, every one of them. What is the antecedent of "they?" They sat on the throne. That's in the 4th verse.

Rev. 20:4 "And I saw thrones, and they" (They who? the nations that have been deceived, or rather, those nations that had been pushed back, my brother, by the civil authority. They are now on top.)

Rev. 20:3 (cont.) "till the thousand years should be fulfilled; and after that he must be loosed for a little season." Now it doesn't matter how long that period might be, that is represented by a thousand years. There is one definite fact, and that is that when that time is up, when it is finished, the same devil that is bound and cast into the bottomless pit and shut up is going to be loosed for a little season. How long is a little season? Well, let's go back to the sixth chapter of Revelation where John saw the souls of them that were beheaded and they cried out and said, "o, Lord, how long?" (Rev. 6:10) "And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge

and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” Rev. 6:11 “And white robes were given unto every one of them ; and it was said unto them, that they should rest for a little season.” It’s been a long time, hasn’t it. It’s been a long time, but it’s a little season. Now then this says, after this period called a thousand years is up, the same devil is going to be turned loose. Now I’d like for somebody to tell me how the devil could be completely bound for a thousand years, exercising no influence whatsoever on the world and then have a great army when he is loosed. That says he’ll go out **“on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about.” (Rev. 20:9)** What is the camp of the saints? That’s the church, my brother. What’s going to happen to him? Fire will come down from God out of heaven. That’s what’s going to happen. But, let’s read a little further.

Rev. 20:4 “And I saw thrones and they sat upon them,” (In other words, those who have been pushed back, those that have been deprived have come forward because of the restraining of the power and influence of the devil) **“and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image , neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.”** Now I know of some who teach that’s the first resurrection and that’s the conversion of the soul, or that’s regeneration. Alright, if you’re going to take that as being regeneration, what about the rest of the dead? The rest of the dead would be wicked people, sinners, and there wouldn’t be anybody saved through that period of time. You can’t make one mean one thing and take it spiritually and the other literally. If these up here that didn’t worship the beast or his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years and this is the first resurrection, and some claim that is when the soul is saved, that’s regeneration. If it is, and then the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years was finished, there would be a thousand years there when no sinner would be saved. Do you see it? It’s simple.

Alright, who are the rest of the dead? Now the church, for 1260 years appeared as dead, completely obliterated, not one to advocate the cause of Christ, but when liberty came their way and they were permitted to go forth, history tells us they came up out of the earth like grasshoppers. There’s your first resurrection and it’s a restoration, a restoration! The church had been restored to its former position before the rising of this beast, my brother, and this false church that was used to set it back for the period of 1260 years. So the rest of the dead there are those that were very much alive and using their power and influence very much against the Church of Jesus Christ and they kept it in seclusion for 1260 years, but, when the devil was bound, my brother, and could no longer use the civil government and the powers of the ecclesiastical Roman church when he could no longer use them to persecute the church, they were dead, as far as their power was concerned. As far as their authority was concerned, they were dead.

They could do nothing else. Now the rest of these that he is talking about are those that are left as a result of the binding of Satan and they don't live anymore till the thousand years is up, let that be 500 or 600 years, 200 or 300 years, whatever it might be. They do not live again. In other words, they cannot exercise their power anymore until that thousand years is up and then, when the devil is loosed for that little season, they're going to have some power back. It's not going to come like it did before. It won't be through the Roman Catholics usurpation, no. But it will be through a different line altogether. and I'd like to tell you what I consider to be the answer to that. You'll find that in the Thessalonian letter, and I'm going to have to close out tonight. Time is getting away. In fact, I don't want to erase from your mind what we have already been through by crowding in.

In the Thessalonian letter, Paul said, in writing to that church at Thessalonica: (I'm going to read from the first verse of the second chapter of II Thessalonians.) **(II Thessalonians 2:1) "Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him."**

II Thessalonians 2:2 "That ye be not soon shaken in mind or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand."

II Thessalonians 2:3 "Let no man deceive you by any means: *for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;*" Alright, who is he? Let's see.

II Thessalonians 2:4 "Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped, so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." Somebody will say, "That's Catholic. I deny it. The Catholics never have denied God, God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. They may have gone to extremes with the Virgin Mary, but they never have denied the Godhead. So it's not Catholic.

II Thessalonians 2:5 "Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?" It wasn't that false prophet because he was cast into a lake of fire, burning with brimstone.

II Thessalonians 2:6 "And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time."

II Thessalonians 2:7 "For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way."

II Thessalonians 2:8 "And then" What is that that is taken out of the way? It was that ecclesiastical Roman power known as the Catholic Church that was like

a milestone cast into the sea and seen no more, together with the beast and the false prophet. **“And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.”** He’s going to be right here when the Lord comes back, be right here, if words mean anything at all. He’ll be right here at work. Who will he be? He’ll be that world dictator, and I’d just like to say tonight that the nations of this world, including this United States of America, are getting in the condition right now to be taken over by a world ruler, and I wouldn’t be surprised tonight that this man of sin that will be living here when Jesus comes is not living tonight. He may be a child, but I wouldn’t be a bit surprised if he is alive and waiting his time. So that man of sin will be here on earth demanding to be worshipped as God, sitting in the temple of God, declaring himself to be God. Have we ever had anyone like that? No. And this says he’ll be here when the Lord comes and he’ll be destroyed with the brightness of His coming. Now, that’s going to take place after the devil is loose that little season, and when the devil is loose and goes on the breadth of the earth, and compasses the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city, which is the church, what’s going to happen? Fire is going to come down out of heaven and destroy them and it will be the very same destruction of the very same enemy that will be here when Jesus comes.

Thank you. I don’t want to keep you here all night. We’ll finish up some other time.

End of Session

Beginning of New Session

Tape began after Bro. Russell had begun speaking.....everyone of you for your prayers. I made a request about a month ago for one of our members who had a little mental disorder and she stayed in the hospital about three weeks and I’m glad to report that she’s back home and normal and I feel like that you prayed for her and we’re all very thrilled about it. I’m also very happy to see this number that have come back tonight. I don’t know how many studies of this kind through the years we’ve had the privilege to engage in and I’m coming out to the end of this one with as much satisfaction as I ever have had in one. I know there’s a lot about the book of Revelation as far as types and symbols are concerned that we may not understand thoroughly. We might not remember or understand in detail but the substance and the basics of the book are pretty reasonably understood if we look at it from the right viewpoint and, as I have said before, I’ll say again tonight that it is the conflict between the true church and churches of our Lord and the counterfeit church that have had a battle and have been at war with each other, and I’m talking about a spiritual warfare, and the picture is shown to us that, after the battle is over, the victor is going to be the Lord and His church, and that, I know, was encouraging to John and it’s encouraging to me tonight in the face of so much sin in the world and so much opposition to truth and so many false ideas and isms as we have in the world tonight. I’m glad I’m a Baptist and one thing that makes me glad I’m a Baptist is because I can take the book from Genesis to Revelation without cutting out somebody and the only

people that can do that are Baptists, and you can just mark that down in your daybook.

Let me say this. Bro. Bowles (I've known Bro. Bowles for a number of years.), he came up awhile ago and mentioned the fact that he had gotten a view of the binding of Satan that he had never had before from our Tuesday night lesson and I tried to make that clear, and I want to do it again tonight, and that is, the binding of Satan, as we find it in the 20th Chapter of Revelation, is not the annihilation of Satan. Some people get the idea to bind Satan is to kill him and just get him out of the way. Now that's not it. There never has been a soul saved yet but what the devil had to be bound first. I can prove that by the scriptures. Jesus said, "**When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.**" (Luke 11:21) Now that strong man armed is the devil. But when a stronger-than-him comes along, he'll bind the strong man and take from him his goods, his possessions. So every time a person is saved, the devil's power has got to be restrained over that person and that's exactly what's taught here, that the devil is restrained. His power is not completely severed because there are many devils, that is evil spirits, in the world and so the binding of Satan is simply the restraint that is placed upon him that he should deceive the nations no more. Now that is the object right there. He had used Rome and her civil powers to execute his will through the Roman church in his fight against the true church. Now he had failed in everything he had tried to do, and he is continually trying something else and in the book of Revelation he is trying through a counterfeit church to destroy the Lord's church and there's a great battle been waged down through the centuries in that respect.

I want to go back over some things. I don't want to be repetitious, but I do want to be understood. We're here to learn, not just to talk and be heard, but we're here to learn what the scriptures say and what they teach. Now I want to read some scripture first, back over what we went over Tuesday night.

REV. 20:1 "And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand." Now we know that's symbolic, the key representing authority and the chain, of course, is that medium of restraint or means of restraint.

Rev. 20:2 "And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound (or restrained him) him a thousand years." He was restrained from the former use of the means that he used to deceive the nation. He was robbed of that. That was taken away from him.

Rev. 20:3 "And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations (Listen to that, that he should deceive the nations) no more, till the thousand years (are finished) should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season."

Rev. 20:4 “And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: “And I want to stop right here for another explanation. I said Tuesday night that every pronoun has an antecedent. Now B. H. Carroll will tell you that the antecedent of the pronoun “*they*” here in the fourth verse, you’ll find it in the 19th Chapter. That’s going too far back. An antecedent is that noun that is closest to the pronoun. That’s a rule of English. So the antecedent of the pronoun “*they*” in the fourth verse is “*nations*” in the third verse. Now the purpose of him being restrained was that he should deceive the nations no more. So the end of his deception of nations ended at his restraining. And these nations that were not under his thumb, we’ll put it to be simple, under his power no longer, John said, “**Rev. 20:4 “I saw thrones and they (*these nations*) sat upon them,**” (So thrones represents authority and the binding of Satan, or the restraining of his power, gave to the nations the liberty and the authority to judge or to pass judgment or to govern, and they had not had that before.) “**and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.**” Now, do you find any body in that? Not a thing is said about a body. So, it’s not a bodily resurrection. If it had been, he would have said he saw the body, but he said “**and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.**” Now the question is, “Who are they? Who were these souls that he sees? Well, you go back to the sixth chapter, I believe it is, and you’ll find where John in another vision said, “I saw the souls of them that were beheaded (slain) for the word of God and the testimony which they held and he saw them under the altar of God, and they cried out and said, ‘O, Lord, how long till thou avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?’ And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants should be killed as they were.” (Refer to Rev. 6:9-11) Now white robes being given to those disembodied spirits, because their bodies were back here on earth, every one of them, and the same thing applies here. So what do we have? We have the principles for which these souls stood and defended, and I’m talking about the martyrs now. He said, “I saw these souls that were beheaded (slain) and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years (Refer to Rev. 20:4) Now, as we said, this is not a bodily resurrection and anyone who takes the position that it is a spiritual resurrection or regeneration, or being saved, you’re going to have to say that the rest of the dead were unredeemed, the lost. You can’t make one physical and the other spiritual, no way. They both have to be measured with the same scales and by the same ballot.

And this fifth verse says:

Rev. 20:5 “But the rest of the dead lived not again” (showing that they had lived, get the point—they lived not again, but they had lived, the rest of the dead, lived not again or knew) **“until the thousand years were finished . This is the first resurrection.**

Now he said in the sixth verse: **Rev. 20:6 “Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.”** Now the second death is the casting of both soul and body in hell at the second resurrection. That’s the second death. And these who had part in the first resurrection will not be hurt in the second death.

Rev. 20:7 “And when the thousand years are expired , Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,” Now we don’t want to pass that up. We’ve got to see what that is, and what it has reference to. What’s he going to do when he is loosed? Let that thousand years symbolically represent whatever that amount of time, and I’m not speculating, I’m not saying how long that thousand years will be because it is a definite figure for an indefinite, but just as soon as that period is over, the devil is going to be loosed again right back where he was before his power was restrained. It will be given right back to him. What’s he going to do when he is loosed after this thousand years? **Rev. 20:8 “And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth”** Now for that period of time, whatever it may be, the devil was restrained from deceiving the nations as he had done for 1260 years. He couldn’t do it anymore through that period of time but just as soon as he is loosed, he goes right back to his old business of deceiving the nations. Now then, I want you to notice that the beast, which is Rome, and the false prophet, which was the pope, was cast into a lake of fire and brimstone and they are not with him when he starts this last move against the church. They’re gone. They passed away. They no longer exist. The devil, after he is loosed, will have to use another means. and I’ll tell you what I think that is later on.

Rev. 20:8 “And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth and shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.” Now I want you to get a picture of that. A thousand years, as some people interpret that, of peace and tranquility on earth, with Christ sitting on the throne of David in Jerusalem, governing the entire world, and every officer of every county, state or kingdom in the world will be filled by a resurrected saint. Now that’s what they teach! And I quoted you from the 11th Chapter of Isaiah about the wolf and the lamb and they say that during that thousand years why this ferocious nature of the wild beast would be taken away from them, be just like the pet house cat and all that and that the world during that thousand years, the devil won’t have any power at all to hurt or hinder or harm anyone. Well, how long has this nation of ours been a nation? We just celebrated a bicentennial, didn’t we? Look at the population of

this country in that 200 years. What would it be in a thousand years, if there were no death, if there was no disease, and that is what the claim, that everything will be peaceable and peaceful. Now I want to know where that uncountable number is coming from that the devil is going to use to deceive the nations after the thousand years. A thousand years of peace and tranquility on earth and the devil not having a foothold on anything or anybody and not having a chance and all of a sudden, at the end of a thousand years, he's going to rally an army that's uncountable (they say) and go **“upon the breadth of the earth and compass the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city,”** (and that's the church). What for? He's making his last attempt to destroy the church that Jesus left here in the world.

Rev. 20:9 “And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.”

Rev. 20:10 “And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, (listen) where the beast and the false prophet are, (They are already there. They weren't cast in at the same time the devil was, they were already there. So the devil didn't use them in his last move.) “and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

Now then, I want to read some things that I have placed in order today that there might be a better understanding among everyone.

In Chapter 12 we see this woman, the true church, the radiant woman, clothed in the sun, the moon under her feet, and a crown of twelve stars on her head, and we see the dragon before this woman, her being with child, ready to devour her child as soon as it was born, and, when it was born, it was caught up to God and to the Lamb. Now we told you that this was a class. Why? Because in that same 12th Chapter it says that they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and they loved not their lives unto the death. (Refer to Rev. 12:11) So, the singular man child was changed to a plural and that's abstractly speaking, because when you have a singular reduced to a plural, you do have an abstract and in that case it was shown that it was a class of people – males. Who were they? They were the apostles. They gave their lives, every last one of them, but John and he went to the Isle of Patmos. They tried to kill him, but God preserved his life and he went back home and died a natural death. But this class, the devil got the apostles bodies, but he didn't get their souls. for “they loved not their lives unto the death.” They were willing to die, and did die.

Now the, this woman, this radiant woman, was given wings, two wings of a great eagle and she fled into the wilderness where she was nourished and there was a place prepared for her and she was nourished for 1260 years. Now that was the wilderness period of the church, the time that she was in the wilderness, and you can count approximately from 250 A.D. to 1510 A.D., the wilderness period of the church and that makes a total of 1260 years. Now, we're told in the

scriptures that the earth helped the woman, the church. How did the world (earth) help the woman? The governments by their laws gave protection to the woman. That's how the earth helped the woman and she was persecuted but survived the 1260 years of obscurity. And I like to think of it tonight as obscurity, because as far as her work is concerned, it was not perfect. It was in private and they had to hide away in order to carry on her services, but for 1260 years they kept the faith; they preserved the faith; and they came out from that wilderness with that same faith that Jesus gave to the church when he gave it the commission but they were not at liberty to reach all the nations of the world until they came out of the wilderness. The fires of the Reformation was the beginning of a brighter day for the church. About 1517, the fires of the Reformation spread all over Europe and, while the Catholics of the Roman church were so busy trying to patch up the damage that had been done to them by the reformers, the true church had the chance and the opportunity to venture forth and to carry the gospel in which she was invested to people they had not had the opportunity to before.

Now, in Chapter 18, we see the judgment of God poured out upon the great whore and John is shown the woman in purple and scarlet and now she is in the wilderness. Now that purple and scarlet woman was the counterfeit church and when the true church came out of the wilderness it was because that the counterfeit church, through the plagues that God had sent upon her and the judgment rendered unto her, had made it possible and had opened the gate whereby the true church came out of the wilderness but he left the counterfeit in the wilderness. What does it mean? Obscurity. So, this counterfeit church was in obscurity. The devil was bound, his powers restrained, and he is the very one that gave the beast her authority, the false prophet his authority, and, when the devil's power was restrained, he could no longer use the Roman Empire to carry out his wishes toward the true church of the Lord and he was placed in obscurity just as the church was for 1260 years. Now if that counterfeit church ever came out of the wilderness, nothing is said about it. I don't find it. In fact, she didn't. Alright. Both of them were not in the wilderness at the same time, we know that. The true church has been persecuted in various ways through the centuries which has proved to increase her zeal and determination to march forward. And you know what? We today have grown lazy and complacent and take everything for granted. We've got the best opportunity, the best facilities, and the most convenience and the best chance that the church has ever had in the world's history to spread the truth to earth's remotest grounds. What are we doing? We're laying around and not doing what we ought to do and sometimes I think we need some needles rammed into us and persecutions to come on and some pressure to be put on us and maybe that would wake us out of our sleep and we'd get busy.

In Chapter 17, verse 3, we see the counterfeit church in the same shape as the true church in Chapter 12. The wilderness hid the true church for 1260 years but we're not informed that the counterfeit church never came out of the

wilderness. I've already got to that and also explained the meaning of the wilderness. We studied about the woman clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet and the man child and all of that, which was a class and that was the apostles and loved not their lives unto death.

This woman was given the wings of a great eagle and fled into the wilderness in a place provided of God where she was protected 1260 years. During this period the Roman Empire, first pagan and had a Caesar head. The pagan empire had a Caesar head and when the Caesar head died, it was replaced by the papal head. You know, you read in the 17th Chapter about the head that was wounded unto death and it was healed. What by? A papal head, or the pope. So we have another power rising up. It's not a nation; it's not a kingdom, because the pope is of the 7th kingdom and the 7th kingdom is none other than the kingdom of Rome, so the papal head was the Roman Catholic hierarchy. I'm not going back over that because it would take too much time. Get this point, though. As long as Rome held sway the true church suffered loss of liberty, being driven into the most secretive hiding places away from the laws of the political, religious government of Rome, that exercised the means to exterminate the true church. And there was a time when Rome actually thought that the true church was gone completely. Let's see about that. Just as the true church was without liberty to exercise her commission, being driven into the wilderness, the powers of Rome were severed until she could no longer execute the Christians, carry out the dragon's intentions, though she is found in the wilderness of obscurity. Now Chapter 20 tells us what happened. The dragon's power to deceive the nations was affected by his being restrained. This is what is meant by the binding of Satan. In this restraint of the devil's previous liberty to take the lives of God's people, through Roman laws, we find her in the wilderness and the true church, that to the world, seemed to be dead, coming forth by liberation to openly and publicly declare the gospel to the world. Now this is the first resurrection.

The question then is asked, then, who are the rest of the dead? The answer – they are those who are left in the wilderness who were dead as far as their power to exterminate the true church is concerned. They once were alive and could carry on their will toward the church but, when the devil was bound, they ceased to have that power and the facilities to do what they had done and they were, in that sense, dead.

Alright, I want you to notice something else; in Chapter 17, verse 14, the defeat of the beast with the ten kings who gave their power and strength to the beast. In simple terms, the ten kings, whoever they were, became allies of Rome and gave her their support, but the Lamb overcame them with His army, who were the called, and the chosen and the faithful. Now note, in the 17th Chapter, the 16th verse, these same ten kings which were allied with Rome after their defeat, turned against the Holy Roman Empire and fought against her. And I say again

tonight, I don't know who those ten kings were. I've got to pass up some things right here in order to get to what I want you to note. I guess I wrote too much to get through tonight.

I said awhile ago that, even in the eyes of Rome, they thought the true church was dead. **Justin A. Smith in his history** tells us that in the eighth session of the Fifth Lateran Council held at the St. John Lateran in 1513, that as a result of a papal bull, or decree issued to summons all dissidents, and that was objectors, or opposers of the papal authority to appear before the next Council, which was in May. to show cause for their continued refusal to acknowledge the pope's supremacy. No answer appeared to this summons, which meeting took place May 5 1514. This was not because there were no opposers to the claim of the pope's supremacy but because they knew the scheme of the Council and the scheme was to get them there to admit they were against it and they would have lost their lives and they stayed away. In the words of **Elliott**, here's what he said. "Christ's witnessing servants were silenced:" (They still lived but they wer silenced.) "they appeared as dead and the orator of the session ascended the pulpit and stated, There is an end of resistance to the papal rule and religion; opposers exist no more. The whole body of Christendom is now seen to be subjected to its Head, that is, to thee!" (Refer to Epistles of John To Revelation, by Justin A. Smith, D.D., p.159)

And the orator said (this) to the pope. That's who their allegiance was to. Nobody else to object to the pope, no dissidents to be found; they all had gone and, as far as Rome was concerned, they thought they had won the victory.

Three years and a half later, just three years and a half after this Council, Luther nailed his thesis to the Wittenberg church door. So, if we're not in that thousand year period that John is talking about, we never will be, and I'm willing to risk what reputation I have on that statement tonight. Sure, there are places in the world tonight that do not have religious liberty, but there is no place in the world tonight that is using Rome as the civil power to cut off liberty of conscience. Let's not forget. This liberty will be taken away when the devil is loose. We talked about that awhile ago. When he is loose from his prison he again will deceive the nations. I want you to refer back with me to Chapter 11.

Chapter 11:15 We find this. "**The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign for ever and ever.**" That's more than a thousand years, isn't it? Now when did that happen? It happened at exactly the time that the Roman powers were cut off and the kingdoms of the world, that is the whole world and that's what the commission reaches. Jesus said, go into all the world So when this power was severed the whole world became the field of the church to spread the gospel to earth's remotest bounds. I still say if we're not in that thousand year period, we never will be. But what are we doing about it? Now that just simply means that Rome never will again be able to close the open book. She did it one time, and that open book was the Bible. She closed it to everybody. Nobody had the right to

read it for themselves or judge for themselves what the scriptures taught. The priest had the authority to dish out just what he wanted them to know a little at a time and the scriptures in the Latin version were chained to their pulpit. They never will be able to do that again. That's over. The recovered gospel will never be silenced anymore. She will never be able to stop the onward march of missions. All nations are an open field and have been since the binding of Satan. Our time is limited for the devil will be loosed again and what the consequences will be remains for the most part to be seen.

Now then, I'll have to, in order to round this out, we said awhile ago that, in the devil's last effort to destroy the Lord's church, and if it could have been destroyed it would have been destroyed a long time ago, and I'll go a little further than that. If it hadn't been for the Providence of God and His heavenly agencies cooperating with earth agencies the church would be out of existence tonight. It's still here, thank God. But the devil is not through. He's failed every step of the way and he's still determined to make another effort and, when he is loose, that restraint is taken off of him; he can't go back and use Rome. That beast is gone. He can't use the false prophet, the pope, because that's gone. We saw the false prophet and the beast cast into a lake of fire and they're not mentioned anymore except that the devil is finally cast into the lake of fire where the beast and the false prophet had already gone. Now the, what's he going to use? Our lesson said he would **"go out on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city"** and that's the church. Not only that, but he would have an innumerable company. Now that's what "as the sand of the sea" means – innumerable. That's a pretty big army, isn't it. This deceiver, who had been restrained for a period of time, turned loose. What's he going to do, what's he going to use this time?

Turn with me to the II Thessalonian letter. We'll do some reading.

II Thessalonians 2:1 "Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him."

II Thessalonians 2:2 "That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us," (Somebody had been writing them letters and signing false names to it, making them think that it was Paul doing the writing.) **"as that the day of Christ is at hand."**

II Thessalonians 2:3 "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition:" What does that mean? Child of hell, incarnate demon, just as Judas was the son of perdition and went into perdition. He never was a child of God and this one's not.

II Thessalonians 2:4 "Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God."

II Thessalonians 2:5 “Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?”

li Thessalonians 2:6 “And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.”

II Thessalonians 2:7 “For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.”

II Thessalonians 2:8 “And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.”

II Thessalonians 2:9 “*Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders.”

II Thessalonians 2:10 “And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.”

II Thessalonians 2:11 “And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:”

II Thessalonians 2:12 “That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.”

Now there's your man of sin and this says that the Lord will destroy him with the breath of His mouth and with the brightness of His coming. And that's going to be the man the devil is going to use in his last effort to destroy this church. If we could just see out yonder tonight, just a few years ahead, what's waiting for us, and some of us might be living when that time comes when you couldn't gather on Sunday morning at the house of God and sing these good old songs, *Amazing Grace, How Firm A Foundation and There is a Fountain Filled With Blood*, when you cannot openly and publicly bow and pray to God, who gives us life, and a preacher cannot stand with an open Bible what he believes to his church, my brother, but there'll be a man claiming to be Christ, or God, and he's the last antichrist. I believe I'll tell you this. Jesus said while He was here in the world talking to the Jews, those self-righteous Pharisees. He said, I came to you in my Father's name, and you received me not. He said another shall come in his own name and him you will receive. When that man of sin comes, and I told you Tuesday night it wouldn't surprise me if he's not alive tonight – he may be just a child. But the shape the world is getting in and all nations are in tonight, it is a fit and proper time, as I see it, for a man to appear on the scenes and claim to be able to heal all the ills of the nations and bring everything back together. He is going to be one claiming to be the Messiah, the returning Christ, and these

Jews, that so many people say, and B. H. Carroll (and I thank God for all the truth that he writes and for all the truth that he preached, but his view that the entire nation of Israel will be saved in a day is a falsehood.) Somebody will say, "Now preacher, the 11th Chapter of Romans says all Israel shall be saved." Yes, and I believe it. But he's talking about Spiritual Israel, and I believe that every child of God and every child of God is a member of Spiritual Israel. They that are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. And they are children by faith, and Paul said, he is not a Jew which is one outwardly. but he is a Jew which is one inwardly and that circumcision is not that which is outward in the flesh but that which is of the heart. (Refer to Romans 2:28-29) So every person who has been circumcised in the heart is a child of God and is a Spiritual Jew. I say, with Paul, that all of them are going to be saved. Somebody will say, "I thought they were already saved." They are, spiritually, if they have been born again, but these old bodies were left just exactly like God found them, and what remedies have been made on that body has been made by the individual by the help and grace of God. And all Israel shall be saved, and every last one of them dying in the Lord will come out of the grave with a body just like the Son of God, and all of them will be saved.

So I'll say again, if we could look out into the future and see what is ahead for us, I believe we would be a busier people tonight in carrying out that part of the work that God has left in our hands to do and we might wake out of sleep and get a little more energy and move out just a little further to reach a lost world.

I'm going to have to close. I knew the reason that I wasn't going to be able to get to this tonight, but I just want to introduce it and then we'll call it this lesson for tonight.

New Session Begins

Rev. 20:11

This 11th verse starts with the judgment, and that was after the devil was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone and it said "shall be tormented day and night for ever."

Rev. 20:11 "And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away;" (And I want you to notice this next clause) **"and there was found no place for them."** Now these folks who say that the earth is just going to be seared over, like burning off a broom sage field, I don't see where in the world they can get that kind of doctrine. Peter said in his writing that the earth and all the works that are therein shall be burned up. This says that there was no place found for the earth nor the heaven, no place.

Rev. 20:12 “And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened : and another book was opened , which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.”

Now God’s keeping books on our lives and our conduct and our actions and our deeds and even our thoughts He knows, and we’re going to be judged accordingly. Now everybody who has been saved, their souls have passed the judgment and never will be brought into judgment. These bodies of ours are going to be brought into judgment and we’re going to answer for everything that we have done in our body according to that which we have done, whether it be good or evil. We will be rewarded for the good and we will be losers of rewards for that which we have done which displeased God. The judgment of rewards. Some people think it is a determination of whether a fellow is saved or lost. If you don’t get saved down here, you’ll spend an eternity in hell. Down here is where people get saved. I’m going to have to stop right there and connect that to the next chapter, for I want to bring this in before I close. There are those that will tell you tonight that there are going to be two resurrections and two judgments. The first resurrection is going to be of the righteous. Now that scripture that I started to read tonight from **I Thessalonians. 4:13**“**But I would not have you ignorant , brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.**”

I Thessalonians 4:14 “For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.”

I Thessalonians 4:15 “For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.”(In other words, we’ll not go before them. But what? He said, The voice of the archangel sounds and the dead in Christ shall rise first and (**I Thessalonians 4:17**) “**Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.**”

Now there’s one verse of scripture, and I told you in the beginning of this study that what I teach from this stand, or any other, is what I believe. I’m not trying to cram anything down anyone’s throat because you are going to have to answer for how you hear, and I’m glad that I don’t have that responsibility resting on me tonight. My responsibility is to tell you and your responsibility is to hear it as it is in truth.

In the 14th Chapter of Job, I want you to listen to this in the 11th verse:

Job 14:11 “As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:”

Job 14:12 “So man” (Now that means all mankind.) “**lieth down, and riseth not : till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.**” Now these premillenniumists, they have a right to their opinion, a

moral right, but I don't think they have a scriptural right. This says that man will not be raised until the dead until the heavens pass away, but they say that the righteous dead will be raised a thousand years before the heavens pass away. Thank you.

End of Session

Beginning of New Session

Through the Providence of God and His loving mercy our lives have been extended for some reason best known to Him to come back again to another session of this study. I want to express my appreciation right now for the interest that you have shown and there are those that are not back tonight that we just as much appreciate the part that they have had in this work. I appreciate this church's opening the doors that we might meet here to study the Bible together. I appreciate the courtesy that has been shown us by the pastor of the church and the manner in which he has conducted the services from night to night. One of the most wonderful things in this world is for people of God to dwell together in unity and enjoy the fellowship which only comes by being the children of God. I need your prayers and I appreciate the prayers that you have uttered during these nights that we have been assembling together and I want to thank God tonight for His presence, His Spirit that we have felt. I have been assured that His hand of approval has been put upon this work. Some people think you can't feel that, but I know you can. It's been a great pleasure to me to have this another opportunity – I may not have another one. God has been awfully good to me. He's been good to all of us. I'm glad tonight that I was brought up in a Christian home under a Christian environment, and I was taught the truth. I was carried to church where I became convicted of my sins one night and about a year later God saved my soul, and I'm on my way to that better country.

We're going to back up in this 20th Chapter and we've just got one more night of this study and we're going to try to get through tonight and next Thursday night.

I want to introduce tonight's study with these things. When Satan was loosed at the end of the symbolic thousand year period, and I don't believe that was literally a thousand years, and you know that by this time, we notice that, when he was loose, he renewed his old trade and that was deceiving the nations. You know the study that we had last Thursday night in the restraining or the power of Satan, or the restraining of Satan, it was that he might not deceive the nations anymore for this symbolic period of time. Now up until that time he had had the means of civil government backing him, together with the counterfeit church, in deceiving the nations but when the restraint was put upon the devil was that he might deceive the nations no more until that period was up. Now that's simple. We can all understand that. But at his loosing, that is when the restraint was placed upon him, and you remember, I said last Thursday night and I verily believe it with all my heart, that if we're not in that period right now and have been in it for a time, we never will be. We have liberty to worship God according

to the dictates of our heart, without any pressure, so far, in our country, being placed upon us in the freedom of worship. And I'd like to say that Baptists were the medium through which that liberty was brought about. In fact, the first public schools in this country were started by the Baptists. That's right. But when the devil is loose, we notice this, that he will go up on the breadth of the earth and compass the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city, and that beloved city is the church. Now in his gathering of the nations through a means of deception, we find that that will be an innumerable company because it says "as the sand of the sea." Now that will cause you to do some real studying, if you'll let that sink in. When you compare the ideas and opinions of others regarding a literal reign of Christ here on earth for a thousand years, and they say that will be after the resurrection of the body of the saints, and every office will be filled with a resurrected saint down to the teachers of the schools; everything that carries any authority whatever will be occupied by a resurrected saint. They can have that if they want it. I don't want it. Now, if that would be the truth, after a period of a thousand years, would there be anybody saved in that thousand years if you take it literally? And some of them say, "Yeah, they'll be saved in that thousand years. Well, will they live through that thousand years and not die. If they did they would have lived longer than anybody ever did, but now death would prevail, no question about that, and if there were those saved during a literal thousand year reign of Christ here on earth and they died and was buried, wouldn't that necessitate another resurrection? Absolutely! So that's just some of your cross-ups.

Now the whole earth that the devil goes out to gather together an army to make his last move and take his last stand, to fight his last battle against the church will be an innumerable company even as the sand by the seashore and this scripture says from the four quarters of the earth. (Rev. 20:8) Now any whole has just four quarters and that means that the whole earth would provide from its portion and every portion soldiers to fight in this battle that the devil wages with the church. Now we're told that **"they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city, and fire came down from god out of heaven, and devoured them."**(Rev. 20:9) and this time, **"the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast, and the false prophet (already) are."** (Rev. 20:10) Now the beast and the false prophet had been cast into a lake of fire and brimstone prior to this and the last battle and the last war that the devil plans to wage against the church, he doesn't use that beast, which is Rome, because she is already gone; he doesn't use the false prophet, or the pope, because he's already gone. They are not even mentioned in the last gathering of soldiers together from the four quarters of the earth to make his last stand against the church.

Now I want to give you some harmony right here.

In II Thessalonians 1:7-10 Let's turn over there and read. We're here to get harmony of the scriptures and I don't want to leave without it.

Now the church at Thessalonica at the time Paul wrote this letter were under heavy persecution and they were troubled on every side. In the 6th verse, Paul said, **"It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you."** (And he was talking to the church.)

II Thessalonians 1:7: "And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, "

II Thessalonians 1:8 "In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:" Now that is in direct harmony with the destruction of the devil's last army that he gathers together, for he said fire and brimstone would be rained from heaven and devour them.

Let's notice this.

II Thessalonians 1:9 "Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;"

II Thessalonians 1:10 "When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day. "

II Thessalonians 1:11 "Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodness and the work of faith with power:" Now that is having reference to the coming of the Lord, and He is going to be revealed with all of his mighty angels and in flaming fire at the same time, and the flaming fire is taking vengeance upon them that know not God and obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Now this last army of Satan when he has it in readiness to act, before it does any acting, this Book of Revelation tells us that fire and brimstone will come down from God out of heaven and devour them. Now that's the same thing as he talks about here that we have just read.

Alright, I want us to notice something else in harmony. In I Corinthians 15:51-52, Paul's writing.

I Corinthians 15:51 "Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed."

How quick? In a moment and even in less time than that. He brings it down to the twinkling of an eye. Now that's pretty quick, at the last trump. Well, now, if that's the last trump, what about the wicked that they claim won't be raised from the dead until a thousand years later? There are those that teach that.

But this says that it will happen at the last trump, that the dead will be raised and the living will be changed in the twinkling of an eye and that will be at the last trump, the trumpet shall sound and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

I Corinthians 15:52 “In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.”

I Corinthians 15:53 “For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.”

I Corinthians 15:54 “So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.” Turning back to the first part, (**I Corinthians 15:22** “For as in Adam all die,” (That means all, now, not just the Christians, but in Adam all die.) “even so in Christ shall all be made alive.”

I Corinthians 15:23 “But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are in Christ at his coming.”

I Corinthians 15:24 “Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father,” (And that’s the church kingdom, now, the church kingdom that Christ is the head of. At the end, he will deliver up that kingdom even to the Father,)”**when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.**” Now the church is operating tonight under the authority of Jesus Christ, for in the commission He said, all power (and that word meant authority) is given unto me in heaven and in earth. And, by virtue of that authority, Jesus told the church to go into all the world, teach all nations and make disciples of all nations, but now the time is coming when Jesus shall put down all rule and all authority and all power and that will be when he shall deliver up the church kingdom to the Father, and He will take His place with His bride, the church and God shall be All and All.

The twenty-fifth verse says, **I Corinthians 15:25** “For he must reign,” (That is, Christ must reign) “till he hath put all enemies under his feet.” The last enemy that must be destroyed is death. Now that’s in answer to what we just read over here (**I Cor. 15:53**) “For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.”

I Corinthians 15:27 “For he hath put all things under his feet.” (That is, God, put all things under the feet of Christ.) “**But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.**” Now God the Father is the One who is excepted. He didn’t put Himself under Christ, but all other things are put under Him.

I Corinthians 15:28 “And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.” Now that’s simple language, isn’t it? That shows you there’s going to be a change; there’s going to be a summing up of

the situation at the end of the world. Now then, let's notice Matthew 24:31 and see if we are not in harmony along that same line. Let's go to the 29th verse.

Matthew 24:29 “Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:” Now, the tribulation, some want to limit that to seven years and some want to limit it to three and a half years, but I want to tell you tonight that this tribulation that Jesus is talking about has been suffered by the Jewish nation ever since their rejection of the Son of God, and, you know, we have some writers that tell us, because the Jews rejected Christ when He came, as a nation, that God postponed the kingdom, postponed it, and in that same teaching they say that it never has been set up yet, but it will be when He comes again. Well anybody that will endorse that kind of preaching makes the church as nothing and null and void as far as the commission is concerned, and Baptists have been the biggest fools there ever have been in the world, if that be true. Now that's making a broad statement, but I'm willing to face it at the judgment. Now, remember, my argument is that, anybody that will deny that Jesus, during His personal ministry, didn't set up a kingdom that would not be left to any other people but a certain class and that it would stand forever and say that the kingdom is postponed and it will be set up when Christ shall come in His second advent, I'll say again, if that is the truth, Baptists have been fools in all of their contention for the authority that they claim to hold, that Jesus gave to them when He left the world and told them to go into all the world and make disciples of all nations. But I'm glad that isn't true. Now then, the tribulation that he's talking about here is the tribulation that the Jews have endured in every country of the world that I know anything about except the United States. This United States is the only country that has sheltered the Jews. Some make the argument that because the United States has sheltered the Jewish people that there will be special rewards to them when the nations are called together and in this 25th Chapter they say that this judgment is not the general judgment but it's the judgment of nations, nations as nations. Well, I'd like for them to tell me, I'd like for them to explain to me, how that whole nations on the left should be turned into hell and all nations on the right would enter into life eternal as nations. I'm going to say tonight, my friend, there never has been any nation on earth, and there never will be, when every citizen of that nation are children of God. So, if you take position that this is a judgment of nations, then those on the left are nations; those on the right are nations, not individuals. But it's not that. That's not what it's teaching. The same commission that said, go into all nations, gathers out of all nations those that will hear the gospel, repent of their sins, believe on Christ, and I think that every nation will be represented at the judgment because this Bible says, this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the nations and then shall the end come.

Matthew 24:30 “And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven:” (Now he’s talking about that heaven above where the birds fly) “and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.”

Now listen to this. **Matthew 24:31** “And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

Matthew 24:32 “Then learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh;” Now he is just pointing out here in the fulfillment of the things that he said would come to pass by seeing them you know that the end of the world and the coming of Christ draweth nigh but he tells us here that the gathering of the elect, which are the children of God, will be done by the angels, and you notice over there in the parable of the tares and the wheat (Matthew 13) He said that the field is the world and the good seed are the children of the kingdom, and the tares are the children of the wicked one, and he said the reapers are the angels. Alright, the angels are the servants of Christ that will be sent and He said, they will gather the tares in bundles to be burned but they would gather up the wheat into His barn or into the garner. So the angels will be the ministers or the servants of Christ in the reaping of this earth, my friend, and in this 24th Chapter of Matthew he sets it out.

Now then, I want to go back to Matthew 25:31-34, the next chapter.

Matthew 25:31 “When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:”

Matthew 25:32 “And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:”

Matthew 25:33 “And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.”

Matthew 25:34 “Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father,” (Now then, tell me where there ever has been a whole nation of people that ever have been saved as a nation, and then show me the nation that has been doomed as a nation altogether. It just cannot be found. But from every nation under heaven there will be those that will obey the gospel of the Son of God and they will be there, my brother, and those that have not obeyed from the same nation will be there and there will be one on the right hand from a nation and one from the same nation on the left. And that’s what that teaches. It’s not a judgment of nations, but a judgment of individuals. And that’s when He comes with all the holy angels with Him.

Go with me now to verse 11 of the 20th Chapter of Revelation.

Rev. 20:11 “**And I saw a great white throne,**” (Now there’s your throne, the throne of the glory of Jesus Christ) “**and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.**” That kinda works on these folks that thinks this world is just going to be seared over or burned over and it’s going to remain. Why this says that **the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.** I’ll give you some more in II Peter 3:10: Peter said, that the earth and all the works therein shall be burned up. (II Peter 3:10 “**But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.**”) And I’m going to believe those words as Peter placed them, because it’s confirmed and we have harmony with the words of John. He said, “The earth and the heaven fled away: and there was no place for them.” And if that’s not enough, you couldn’t find enough to convince a person.

Rev. 20:12 “**And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God and the books were opened and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.**” Alright, this sets forth the judgment of the people, the nations of the world. All of the nations of the earth will be gathered before God, as the scriptures said, and He will judge them out of the things that are written in the books according to their works. Now the soul that has been regenerated and born again, saved by God’s Divine grace, has already been before the judgment and that soul was condemned and, by faith in Jesus Christ, who took his place, my brother, he was acquitted and made free from sin and made alive unto God and he will never appear again before any judgment. This Bible said, with Jesus doing the speaking, (John 5:24) “**He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come unto (judgment) condemnation;** And that word ‘condemnation’ there is simply judgment. Why? Because he is passed from death unto life, and John said in **but is passed from death unto life**” and John said (I John 3:9) “**Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.**” But this group, my friends, are those who are judged after the resurrection of their body and that will be in accordance with what is written on the books on their natural life, according to their works, and that’s a judgment of rewards. That’s a judgment not to determine who is saved and who is lost, but it’s a judgment to reward every man according as his work has been down here, whether it has been good or whether it has been bad. You might say, “You mean it is possible that a person might be saved and then come to the judgment with nothing but bad works?” Well, I’ll just let Paul tell us. He’ll tell you. **I Corinthians 3:12** Paul said: He that “**build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;**”

I Cor. 3:13 “Every man’s work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man’s work of what sort it is.” Now then, what?

I Cor. 3:14 “If any man’s work abides which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.”

I Cor. 3:15 But “If any man’s work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.” If that doesn’t simplify the judgment, I don’t know where to go to. There’ll be people at the judgment that were saved back yonder, at least they say they were, and I have no right to dispute them and some will say ‘I can’t believe that because their lives don’t show it.’ I’m telling you there are some whose lives have been spent for the devil and will have nothing at the judgment to be rewarded for, because their works will all be burned up. That’s strange preaching to some people, sure is. But that’s what the book says, and I’m going to take it. I’m going to believe it.

Now, let’s look at this. There was another book opened. Now some people will tell you that this “white throne” judgment is the judgment of the wicked, this great white throne judgment is the judgment of the wicked. Now I wonder where they get that. I’m just going to use this simple illustration tonight. If, according to these people, that this is the judgment of the wicked, a thousand years from the judgment of the righteous, because they claim a thousand years before this judgment that the righteous were judged and this is the judgment of the wicked, I want somebody to tell me what the book of life was doing there. If all the righteous were judged a thousand years before, then every name was in the book of life at that time if that were true. So why at the end of a thousand years bring the book of life to the judgment of the wicked? The fact is, my brother, that this is the general judgment of the righteous and the wicked for this says in the last two verses, let’s read:

Rev. 20:13 “And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.”

Rev. 20:14 “And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.”

Rev. 20:15 “And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.” Doesn’t that take into consideration both classes? If it doesn’t, I’m just as blind as a bat. And if it wasn’t a search made for the names of people of that day, how could it say those that were not found written in the book of life were cast into the lake of fire. If this is the judgment of the wicked, there would have been no need for a search being made in the book of life, for no name would have been there in the judgment of the wicked for the righteous would have, a thousand years before that, been judged.

Something else I want to get into. The sea. Now there have been lots of people buried at sea, saved and unsaved, soldier boys in the Navy, out on the briny deep have died and they have been buried at sea. That was their grave. **Rev. 20:13 “And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell, (or hades) delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.”**

Rev. 20:14 “And death and hell (hades, as far as the wicked is concerned. That hadean state is the bottomless pit. It is a state of disembodiment, or they’re separated and the word ‘hades’ just refers to a state or condition and when those that are in hades that are dead in sin are delivered up. What happens? “Death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.” What is the second death? It is the casting into the lake of fire and brimstone of both soul and body of the wicked. That’s your second death.

Rev. 20:15 “And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”

CHAPTER 21

Rev. 21:1 “And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; (passed away, gone) and there was no more sea.” (No more sea. Three-fourths of the earth is water. So there is no more sea, no more ocean.)

Rev. 21:2 “And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.”

Rev. 21:3 “And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying , Behold , the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.”

Rev. 21:4 “And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away .

Now I want to make a comparison right here. **“I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away;”** Do we believe that? Alright, if we do, we’ve got to believe this. **“for the former things are passed away.”** And, if they are passed away, they exist no more, and, when the Lord comes back on the clouds with all of His mighty angels in flaming fire, this earth will be wrapped in fire, my brother, and, according to the scriptures, Paul and the Apostle Peter, it will be destroyed and He said, I will make **“a new heaven and a new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness. (Refer to 2 Peter 3:13)** I believe tonight, brothers and sisters, the same God that spoke into existence this earth and fixed it for man’s habitation in his mortal state and provided everything needed for him in his natural and mortal state, the

same God is able and will create a new earth and a new heaven adaptable to that Spiritual state, and the former things that we have known down here will all pass again, and we will know them no more forever. Isn't that a wonderful thought, the greatest thing that I can think of tonight, the troubles and the disappointments, the illnesses and the diseases and the heartaches and the disappointments of this natural life, and many have been invalids all the days of their lives, and some have suffered daily, my brother, but in that other world that Jesus said He was going to create, there won't be none of that. It will all be over and we will never know it again. What a wonderful state and condition to inhabit.

Rev 21:5 “And he that sat upon the throne said , Behold , I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write : for these words are true and faithful.”

”I had a debate one time right here in Gallatin, by the way, with E.W. Clevinger on the final security of the saints, and my leading argument in that debate, which he never was able to do anything with and has refused to allow that debate to be published, absolutely refused. I used that as my leading argument – “Behold, I make all things new.’ And He started with these old souls of ours that were lost and away from God, aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, strangers from the covenant of promise without God and without hope in the world, but through the regenerating process it is made a new creature in Christ Jesus, and it can't sin, because it's sealed up by the spirit of God, and the devil just can't get to it. To tell you the truth, he just doesn't know where it is. David said, he that dwelleth in the secret place of the Almighty. (Refer to Psalms 91:1) Now there's the place that the devil doesn't know anything about. He just can't find it. He doesn't know where it is. So, we have here all things being made new, not only our souls in the new birth, but being made new creatures in Christ Jesus.

Rev. 21:6 “And he said unto me, It is done . I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.” Now when John wrote this He had made the offer, God made the offer to man. Then He's been making the offer through the gospel ever since that day and His hand will be outstretched until the end of the world when the door of mercy shall be closed. Even tonight meetings are in progress where the gospel is being preached. People are being told that God's hand is still stretched out, beckoning the unsaved to come home while they have the time and the opportunity. But we find in the language of Solomon in Proverbs that the day will come when God would laugh at the calamity of the wicked who have rejected him and turn a deaf ear to His call. That's a sad thing to think about, but it's going to happen. (See Proverbs 1:24-27)

Rev. 21: 7 “He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.” Who is he that overcometh? It's he that believeth in the name of the only begotten Son of God. “And this is (that) the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.” (I John 5:4) And Jesus said, “Be not affrighted,” to His disciples, “I have overcome the world.” And the disciples tell us

through inspiration that it is our faith in Christ that overcomes. “He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son”

Rev. 21:8 “But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.” That is the casting of both soul and body in hell. I want to give you a quotation from Paul right here, for I am sure the question has risen in the minds. Paul said, in writing, **“Without faith it is impossible to please God.” (Hebrews 11:6)** and in **Romans 8:8 “They that are in the flesh cannot please God.”** Do you remember reading that? They that are in the flesh cannot please God. But now listen to the next statement. **“But ye are not in the flesh, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you.”** (Refer to Romans 8:9) So every child of God has the Spirit dwelling in his heart and he is not counted as in the flesh but in the Spirit. These that he is talking about here are those in the flesh. They are those in the flesh, not those that are in the Spirit. (Yes, **“without faith it is impossible to please him.** (Hebrews 11:6) (Thank you, Brother Massey.) **Rev. 21:9 “And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither,”** (In other words, come here.) **“ I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.”** You know, I read that verse of scripture I guess hundreds of times. I read that hundreds of times, I'm sure before I saw what He was saying. He is just simply saying to John, “Come here, John, and I'll show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.” Now that's the church. Alright, what did John see?

Rev. 21:10 “And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,” And right over here in the 2nd verse of the same chapter John had already seen that city, the new Jerusalem, and he saw it coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adored for her husband. And God gives him a little closer look. He says, “Come here, John and I'll shew you the bride. I'll show you the Lamb's wife. Now anybody who takes this city as literal, and so many people today do, (and I may disappoint some of you tonight and to tell you the truth, there's going to be a lot of people disappointed because they have been taught things here on earth that they never will enjoy or never will experience after death or in heaven. People talk about walking on gold-paved streets and living in a city, literally living in a city, and having a mansion in that city and people talk about it literally. I may be branded tonight and you may leave here shaking your head and calling in question what this old unworthy servant of God tells you, but I'm going to believe that John actually saw the bride, the Lamb's wife, in symbolic imagery, not a literal city, no. That city is symbolic of the beauty, the glory, the grandeur of anything that the human mind might perceive of or be able to see and John saw this city descending out of heaven from God, and he said, “It's the Lamb's wife.” Now if you're going to take it as a literal city, then the literal city is going to be the Lamb's wife, just like you could marry Nashville, just like you would marry

Chattanooga, or Chicago, or New York. If you're going to take it literally, that's what you've got. But this is a symbol of the bride of the Son of God in her final glory, and I'll have to confess to you tonight that I do not know what all of these gems and these precious metals signify and neither have I read after any man that has ever tried to exemplify what they represent, or know anything about it. It's just a guess. It's just a supposition. But it is truly the church of the Living God; it is the bride of the Son of God; and it is the image of that church in her final glory. We could talk here a week and we wouldn't be able to explain how great it is. Like Habakkuk, of long ago, and restated by Paul, **"Eye have not seen nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him."** (I Cor. 2:9) But He has revealed them unto us by His spirit. We can feel it, can't we, in our souls we can feel it and know that it is great, but these little bodies and minds of ours are not able to comprehend the glory that awaits the people of God and that city right here symbolizes that wife that has made herself ready and we read and studied just awhile back where He said, **"Let us be glad and rejoice, for the marriage of the Lamb is come and his wife has made herself ready."** (Refer to Rev. 19:7) Now this is the preparation. This is the readiness, and this is the final and finished and completed church and it won't be complete until the last member goes in and then it will be complete and the Lord will be through then. That will be the end.

Now, I'd like to say this in conclusion, and I think it's all that I need to say in reference to this. You study it and get your pencil and paper and figure out the distance around this city. It is 1500 miles each way, according to the figures given to us in the scriptures. Well, if it is 1500 miles east; it's 1500 miles, north; it's 1500 miles west; it's 1500 miles south; then it's 1500 miles high. Think about it What have you got? You've got a perfect cube, a perfect cube. Every line in the square is equal, not one bit of difference, not one empty of an inch difference, and it's a symbol of Divine perfection, and that's exactly what this city He's talking about is tonight and that's **"the fulness of him that filleth all in all,"** (Eph. 1:23) and the church is the fullness of God, my brother, and that is the perfect cube, or that perfect square, no imperfections whatsoever. I might say this in conclusion. In the building of Solomon's Temple, the rough rock, or ashlar, was taken out of the quarry and, by hand and the skill of the workmen, that rough ashlar was chipped and hued till it fitted in the exact place that it was fitted for before it was ever placed in the temple of Solomon and when John the Baptist came to this world with the authority from heaven to preach the everlasting gospel of the Son of God, people heard his preaching, met the conditions of repentance toward God, and faith in the Christ which he said is coming after me, and every last one of those individuals became lively stones, living stones, and they were exactly fitted for the place that God had for them in the setting up and the building of His church here in the world, and this is simply a symbolic picture of the Divine perfection of the church that Jesus will claim for Himself in the afterwhile.

I was asked the other night if I thought every saved individual that had been baptized by the authority of the church, scripturally baptized and became scriptural members of the church, if all of them were going to be in the bride. My answer is no. That comes right back to that scripture over there where it says, “she has made herself ready.” There is a readiness to be made by every individual, as such, and every one is going to be judged, personally and individually. Churches down here and I’m sorry to say it, but you know it’s the truth, are negligent in discipline, but God isn’t. God isn’t. We might fail down here and we might make a mistake. Somebody might be excluded from the church that wasn’t justified in being excluded. The church might make that mistake but God won’t take them out. The church might overlook things that God doesn’t like in the church and not discipline a member. God doesn’t overlook that. So, not every born-again baptized child of God into a Baptist Church is going to be in that bride. It is the ones that walk according to the rule of faith and live that life that God would have them live as examples to the world.

Now, I’m going to do this tonight. I’m saving some things day after tomorrow night when we finish up this book, but I promised this, and I want to fulfill it. I said there were seven peculiarities of Baptists, that is there are seven doctrines, seven principles, seven truths that Baptists believe and Baptists teach and endorse that no other denomination on earth can claim or will claim.

1. The Baptists, as a church, recognizes Jesus Christ alone as their Head and Founder.
2. The Baptists regard the Bible alone as containing their rule of faith and practice. (And I would like to explain right here that our Articles of Faith is simply a declaration of those things that are believed among us, for the world really to know and to see what we believe and for members of the church to know what the tenets of the Baptists are.)
3. The Baptists perpetuate for Bible order of the commandments. (I’m talking about the commandments of the gospel now. Repentance, first, and faith, second, and baptism, third, and the Lord’s Supper, fourth. Now Baptists are peculiar in that respect.)
4. Baptists immerse, or bury with Christ in baptism, only those who profess to be dead to or free from sin. (Baptists don’t baptize people that are dead in sin, in order to make them alive. Baptists baptize those that are dead to sin and made alive through regeneration.)
5. Baptists recognize equal rights or privileges in the execution of the laws of the Kingdom of Christ. (They’re peculiar along that line. Others have their boards, others have their synods, and their general assemblies and presiding elders, etc., but Baptists recognize equal rights of the membership of the church.)
6. Baptists observe the Lord’s Supper at His table in His kingdom. (You know, these other folks, they like to have a bite of it, and they fuss because they can’t have it, but they could have it if they get in the right place. And that’s a peculiarity of the Baptists. And, I’m sorry to say tonight that there are a lot of Baptists who hold open communion. Just

let everyone judge for themselves and come on and eat with them. Well, they are in danger of having the candlestick removed, wherever they are, and whoever they are.

7. Baptists have never persecuted others but have themselves always been peculiarly persecuted and everywhere spoken against.

I wish I had more, but I just have three copies. This happened to be a church bulletin that I printed in 1970 at the church where I am now pastor and I included in that an explanation of each peculiarity

Thank you all for your attention, not only tonight, but for the nights that have passed and for your congeniality and for your deep respect.

End of Session.

Beginning of New Session

(Tape was started after Bro. Russell began speaking) I told you many times and again tonight. I never have been a person to try to cram anything down anybody's throat, if the use of that illustration fits. What I have gone over in this study and the positions that I have taken I assure you that it has been a sincere and an honest application of that that I truly believe. I'm satisfied that some may have been confused, in fact, Bro. McClanahan told me tonight he was totally confused about some things, and I told him not to feel too bad about it, because I can remember back when I started preaching, my teachers were men like N.C. Fuqua and Calvin Gregory and C.B. Massey and they kept me confused a lot of the time, because I wasn't able to perceive of some of the things that they taught, but years of study and experience helps us to understand more fully what the teaching of the scriptures are. I have had to back up in years gone by in some things that I preached, and I want to say this to you. Regardless of how honestly you might feel that you are right in any subject, when somebody comes along and proves by the scriptures that you are wrong, be honest enough with yourself and with God to back up and get on the right track. I have known some people who have said, "Well, I have preached that so long, I can't afford to give it up now." I can afford to give up error anytime. So, again, let me thank you for your coming this way, for your good attention, and for the prayers that you have uttered in my behalf and for other kindnesses you have shown me, and this church's congeniality, together with Bro. Massey, the pastor. It's just been a wonderful experience for me. I have enjoyed every minute of it.

Right now, I want to settle a little difficulty that may have arisen in other minds about literal things and symbolic things as we study in the book of Revelation. We have other books in the Bible that deal with symbols just like the book of Revelation. You take Daniel, and Ezekiel, and even Jeremiah and others in the Old Testament. They used symbols and it was left up to the reader to determine what that symbol represented. Now, first, let me say this, to start out with, the

Bible teaches us that God is a Spirit. Well, Jesus explained the difference between a spirit and the flesh, or the physical. That was when Thomas, you know, said 'I won't believe it is Christ except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side.' (Refer to John 20:25) Now Christ was Spirit because Christ was God, the Holy Spirit was God, and the Father was God. There are three personalities in the Godhead. But the three are one. They are united in one, equally. The only difference that exists between the three persons of the Godhead is the office, or their official standing. Getting back to what Christ said. Thomas had made the claim that he wouldn't believe that Christ had risen from the dead without actually putting his finger into the print of the nails, and thrust his hand into his side. Jesus appeared in their midst, with them altogether and Thomas was there with them. Jesus said to Thomas, **"Reach hither thy fingers, and behold my hands, and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing."** (John 20:27) He didn't have to do that. He said, "My Lord and my God." Now Jesus was made flesh, that is, the word was made flesh. That's where the incarnation came in. The Word, which was Spirit was incarnated in human flesh, giving Christ a body like ours, and He went to the grave with that body and He rose from the grave with that body. The difference, the change taking place, was that it was not a body of flesh and blood; it was a body of flesh and spirit, making it a spiritual body. Now, let's see the definition of a spirit. Jesus said God is a spirit and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth. When Jesus appeared in the upper room in the presence of his disciples, the Bible tells us that all the doors were shut. In other words, that thing was locked up, and the Lord appeared in their midst, and they said, "It's a spirit." Well, naturally, they would think so because He didn't come in the door, didn't come in a window, He just appeared in their presence. That's an attribute that I think all God's children will have at the resurrection. There won't be any barrier against that resurrected body and Jesus said, "Handle me and see." (Refer to Luke 24:39) So, the resurrected body of Jesus, you can take hold of. You can feel it. He was a person just as He went to the grave. He said, "A spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have." (Luke 24:39) God doesn't have flesh and bones. Think about it. God is a spirit. Now I know the Bible speaks about God having hands, God having eyes, God having ears, God having feet, but it's altogether spiritual and it is a language that you and I who are human can understand and we can perceive of God even being a spirit as having the tendencies that we have in the flesh, but not the same form. Now we'll have to think of no member of the Godhead having the same form that we have except Jesus Christ and it took the incarnation to bring that about. I hope that that is simple enough that we all can understand it.

Another thing that I mentioned night before last about the holy city, New Jerusalem. A lot of people seem to get the idea that the holy city, New Jerusalem, is heaven. Well, it's not. It's not any more heaven than Nashville is Davidson County, or the State of Tennessee. The holy city, New Jerusalem, as I told you, is a symbol and a symbol only, as I see it, as the church in her final

glory and you can take all of the gems and all of the metals that are mentioned in this city and I wouldn't know how to explain to you what each gem represents or what each metal represents, but I'll say this, that it is the grandeur that is to be looked upon of that church in her final glory and it is not to be taken as a literal city. Now heaven is literal. Heaven is really a place tonight but the heaven that is now is going to pass away, just like you would roll up a piece of paper and cast it out into a mighty wind. It will just pass away, and that's where the souls or the saints are tonight. But at the end of the world, when Christ comes out of the heaven that now is and all of His holy angels and all of the disembodied spirits, the door of mercy will be closed forever and heaven will be fired as a stove when it is rolled together and cast into a mighty wind (Refer to Rev. 6::14) and *He said, I am going to make a new heaven, a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. (Refer to II Peter:3:13)* This earth that God made, it was pure; it was finitely holy; no sin had marred it until Adam transgressed the law of God and then, as a result of his transgression, God sent a curse on this earth and made it to bring forth thorns and briars and it has been that ever since. But this earth that tonight is will be burned up, so said the Apostle Peter and we read it also in our lesson Tuesday night, that the earth and the heaven fled away: and there was found no place for them. (Refer to Rev. 20:11) Well, if that's the case, then, they are not anywhere, for everything has to have a place that exists. And this says there was no place found for them. Therefore, it doesn't exist any longer, and that's the earth and the heaven that now is. And the same God that created the first heaven and the first earth and the sun, moon, and stars and the elements, and the Bible says the elements will melt with fervent heat, and the same God created all of that adaptable to humanity. When He did, He made it that way because He said, **"the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope."** (Romans 8:20) Now this earth is made suitable, adaptable, to the lives of human beings and God put everything in this earth that man needs while he lives down here and He gave man the intelligence to seek out what God had put in the earth, whether it be under the earth, in the earth, or above the earth, wherever it is and man has carried out the command of God to subdue it, and he has. Now the time is coming when this earth is not going to be needed any longer, because there won't be any human beings left. Therefore, the earth adaptable to humanity is not needed. But when the resurrection has taken place and the saints of God possess spiritual bodies like the body that Jesus came out of the grave with, Christ said He would create a new heaven and a new earth wherein would dwell righteousness and that earth and that heaven will be made adaptable to the spiritual family of God.

Now I want us to get back, we have to finish tonight and I'm having to take us some of the most important thoughts in this.

Let's go back over to the city for just a little bit. I know that it's described as a city and in figuring out the dimensions of that city, it would be 1500 miles if we looked at it in a literal standpoint, 1500 miles square, that is the length is as large

as the breadth and the height is equal to that, making it a perfect cube, which is a symbol of Divine perfection. And He said **“the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.” (Rev.21:21)** Now, I say again, that cannot be interpreted literally or even gold, and I have seen, in fact, I had a gold ring that my father gave to my mother when they married, a wedding ring, and that ring was gold and I wore it as a boy when my fingers got large enough to hold it on my finger. I wore that ring until I wore it out. It got down so thin that it was as sharp as a knife blade around the edges. In fact, I’m carrying a scar right here now where I started to lift up one side of a rock and an uncle of mine started trying to lift the other side – it was pretty heavy – and it caught under that rock and just buried it in my finger. It had worn out. Now gold, we know; pearls, we know; diamonds, we know, and all that is mentioned in this city in the way of gems and metals we know. But, the Bible says the former things, that is the things that we know now, will have passed away, so that does away with the idea that the city will be a literal city made of gold-paved streets and the wall of it like a jasper stone. Do you know what a jasper stone was, what it referred to? Diamonds. If that wall, 1500 miles long, high, and the city 1500 miles square, be a diamond all the way around, then we come right back to the fact that diamonds are earthly and they are taken out of the earth and the earth and the works are in this world being burned up, the former things have passed away, then I say again that this city is a symbol with all of its beauty and perfection as a symbol of the church of Jesus Christ in her final glory, and I’m not alone on that.

Here’s a book, and I gave you the other night the seven peculiarities of the Baptists. This book that I have here tonight is a book written by D. B. Ray, one of the leading Baptist preachers of years ago, a hundred years ago. I thought I had something marked right here. Anyway, D.B. Ray takes the same position that I have presented in this lesson that the Holy city, New Jerusalem, that John saw descending from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband was the espoused bride of the Son of God and the very language itself proves that because here he said, **“And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God.” (Rev. 21:10)** Now what had the angel said before that, he said, “John, come up here and I’ll show you the bride, the Lamb’s wife.” Now if that is a literal city, then a literal city will be the bride of Christ and we ought to understand that. If John saw the bride, the Lamb’s wife, and all that he saw was this city, then we’re bound to admit that the bride of Christ will be a literal city and quit preaching that the bride of Christ will be made up of true churches, made up of real members and bodies of individuals that have lived here on earth. And I’m going to accept the latter. So this city is just a symbol and I won’t have time tonight to go into anymore of it. You can use your views of it after you have time to consider it. It will be just as good or maybe better than mine.

The following verses (11 through 20) were not directly quoted in Bro. Russell's Study, but he referred to them in several descriptions and instances.

Rev. 21:11 “Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

Rev. 21:12 “And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon , which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:”

Rev. 21:13 “On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.”

Rev. 21:14 “And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.”

Rev. 21:15 “ And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.”

Rev. 21:16 “And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed , twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.”

Rev. 21:17 “And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is , of the angel.”

Rev. 21:18 “And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.”

Rev. 21:19 “And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;”

Rev. 21:20 “The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.”

But let's look about this now.

Rev. 21:21 “And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.”

He said, “I saw no temple therein (Rev. 21:22) for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.”

Rev. 21:23 “And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.”

Rev. 21:24 “And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.”

Rev. 21:25 “And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.”

Rev. 21:26 “And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.”

Rev. 21:27 “And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth , neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.”

Now I want to call your attention to this. It didn't say everybody's name was written in the Lamb's book of life. But it did say that there wouldn't any enter it but the ones which did have their names written in the Lamb's book of life. And when he said right up here, “the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it,” that should distinguish between those that are really the church and those that will walk in the light of it. That makes a difference, doesn't it. Now I can walk in the light of this building tonight, but I'm not a member of this church. I could walk in the spiritual light, we'll just serve that, of this body of people that meet here at West End. I could walk in and I could experience the light that shines forth from this body of people, but I would only be walking in the light of this body. I wouldn't be a part of it. So, that's what I want to put before your minds tonight. And as far as the gates of that city, let's look at that just a minute. Each gate was one several pearl and, at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon , which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. I wonder why. I have wondered a long time why this symbol was used in respect to the church, that there were twelve gates and at the twelve gates there were twelve angels and names written thereon which was the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel and we need to remember tonight that the nation that God selected and was married to here in the world as a civil nation, that it was through that nation that the Head and Founder of the church that was built here by the Son of the Living God, He being that Head, came through Israel, my brother, and therefore Israel was honored to that extent that the gate, the opening to that city was made possible through the Jewish nation by the giving of the Son of God, who was born a Jew, of a Jewish mother and, therefore, the purpose of God was brought about.

Now there are some things on my mind right now that I would like to go into and go on back but I wouldn't have the time tonight. But I will say this much. In eternity, before the world began, God had an eternal purpose. God didn't do

anything haphazardly, and nothing, my friend, happened accidentally but everything that God did He did with a purpose in mind and the Book says He knew the end from the beginning, and God purposed the things that have happened so far to His honor and His glory, and everything that He has purposed that hasn't yet taken place will take place and His name will be honored and glorified in man. I didn't say in all men. But I do say in mankind, as instruments in God's hand. His purposes will be carried out.

Now then, the twelve foundations that are mentioned in this city, the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are in that foundation. Now we learned by the New Testament that Christ Himself is the chief cornerstone, but the apostles and their names being inscribed in the twelve foundations of that city shows them to be the officers of that church that Jesus left here in the world. Now here's something else that is hard for people to understand. Jesus ordained apostles, but we don't have any tonight. Their work was finished and their office was closed, and the business of the church, that is the setting forth of discipline and rules and regulations and the ordination of elders in churches to be pastors of the churches that were organized by and through the apostles was left in their hands until the New Testament was completed. Then the rules and regulations were laid down in print, my brother, and let me say this right here and the apostles were the inspired men who penned it down in the New Testament as guides and rules for the church to go by but, before the New Testament was completed to be the guidebook for the churches, the apostles were the officers that set the ordinances, rules of discipline, in the church and set the churches in operation and when the New Testament was completed, it became their guide to their rule of faith and practice and the apostles were the instruments of the beginning. And I want to say another thing right here. The church wasn't set up instantly. That's another thing that this great preacher of years gone by (D.B. Ray) affirms. He says, and I agree, that the setting up of the church or the establishment of the church was a progressive work. Well, it started back yonder in John's ministry. He prepared the material and made it ready for the coming of the Son of God and this Bible says to make ready a people prepared for the Lord, and I believe tonight, when John had fulfilled his mission, that ever piece of material was true material. Of course, we had Judas that got into the church that the scriptures might be fulfilled as prophesied beforehand, but every true member, my brother, who went into the church was completely prepared to fit in his place when Jesus came on the scene. There was a thing else to be done to it, just bring it together. That's all they had in Solomon's Temple. The material was prepared beforehand, and every stone that went into the foundation of that building was hewn out in the quarry to fit in the place where it belonged and the lumber which was out of the cedars of Lebanon, every piece of it, was cut in the forest and was floated down to the place where it could be picked up and carried to Mt. Mariah and every piece it in its place and, that, without the sound of a hammer. So the preparation of material by John was exactly fitted when Jesus came and all He had to do was to bring it together. He didn't do that now until after He was baptized, baptized by John the Baptist, the only man who had any authority, that

is having the divine authority, and Jesus made manifest the fact that he did have that divine authority by walking a distance of sixty miles to be baptized at his hands and then followed the temptation of the devil forty days and forty nights, and afterward we see Jesus coming down by the Sea of Galilee and He began to call together His church. You know, John said, "*Behold the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world.*" They began to follow Him. When Jesus called them together, and I'm not going to say how many He had to have before it was identified as a church. I'm going to give you this much that Jesus said. He said where as many as two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. (Refer to Matthew 18:20) Now I'm pastoring a church in Bowling Green, Kentucky, that is better than fifty years old, fifty-five years old this coming November. It had four charter members, organized with four charter members, and they declared themselves an independent body and I'll say tonight, where as many as four, or three, or two, I'll put it that plain, are gathered together under permanent relationship, declaring themselves to be a church, my brother, they are. Now when Jesus called together the material that John had prepared, He had His church. Now today we'll have service, set a time when a church will be organized. Well, that's quite different to what it was in the beginning because today when a church is organized they get letters of demission from another church. Now this was the first one that I'm talking about. The only credentials that the members of that church needed was that they were born again children of God and they had been baptized by John the Baptist and when Jesus came on the scene and brought them together, they were a church. We'll have an all-day service, maybe, or an afternoon service today an ordained help will be called in from other churches and a council will be formed and the letters will be read that were received from sister churches by members who have decided to form themselves into an independent church and that council will decide and will vote that they are good letters or not good letters and they will have their approbation and then, in the presence of that council they will declare themselves an independent body, adopting the Articles of Faith and the Church Covenant and give themselves the hand of church fellowship. That's the way we organize them today. But why? That it may have the recognition from all that are there as being an independent church. That's their credentials. Now the credentials, as we said awhile ago, of this church were that they were baptized by John the Baptist. (I'm just taking too much time on this, but it's important.)

Now, let's look at something else right here that's getting away from these apostles. I want us to look at the rest of this book, the 22nd Chapter.

CHAPTER 22

Rev. 22:1 "And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb."

Rev. 22:2 "In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded

her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.”

Rev. 22:3 “And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:”

Rev. 22:4 “And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.”

Rev. 22:5 “And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle , neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light : and they shall reign for ever and ever.”

Rev. 22:6 “And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.”

Rev. 22:7 “Behold , I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.”

Rev. 22:8 “And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen , I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.”

Rev. 22:9 “Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book:” (Don’t worship me) **worship God.**”

Rev. 22:10 “And he saith unto me, **Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.**” Now if you go back to Daniel, you’ll find where Daniel received a vision over there and God said, “Don’t write that, seal it up for the time.” Don’t reveal it just yet. Daniel saw it but he wasn’t allowed to reveal it, but here he is told to reveal what is to come. “**And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.**” Now this is just the benediction to the Book of Revelation. That’s all it is, a benediction, and a final amen. And you know that word “amen” means “so may it be.” And that goes plume back to the first chapter of the book.

Rev. 22:11 “He that is unjust , let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy , let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.”

Rev. 22:12 “And, behold , I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.”

Rev. 22:13 “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.” And you know He told us in the very first of the book that’s who He was.

Rev. 22:14 “Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.”

Rev. 22:15 “For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

Now what is that tree of life? (verse 14) Let’s go back to the Garden of Eden. I was asked a question the other night – Bro. Raymond, I believe you asked me this question, maybe it was someone else,. When God planted the garden eastward in Eden and placed Adam and Eve in that garden, He said of every tree in the garden thou mayest freely eat except the one that stands in the midst of the garden and that is the tree of knowledge of good and evil. He said the day that thou eats thereof thou shalt surely die. And the question was asked of me, could they eat of the tree of life that was in the Garden of Eden? I finally studied that out. They didn’t need that tree of life until they fell, didn’t need it until they had transgressed the law, didn’t need it! But here in this we see that they who do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life and may enter through the gates into the city. What is that tree of life? It’s that that gives immortality to the body. Now wouldn’t it have been a sad thing when Adam transgressed the law of God and stood a sinner condemned, without God, without any hope, if he had reached forth his hand and took of the tree of life? If he had, he would have lived, and the whole human race would have lived in a sin-cursed world forever and forever and forever without any hope. That’s the reason why God said, now, since Adam has transgressed the law (Gen. 3:22) **“And now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever:”** And that’s what happened. He turned them out of the Garden of Eden and placed at the entrance of the Garden Cherubim and a flaming sword. You know, we studied about the Cherubim as we studied this book. The Cherubim are the agency of angels that God uses as instruments in carrying out His purpose in the world, and yonder eastward at the Garden of Eden was set up Cherubim, which is a symbol of the throne of God’s grace. Wherever you find the cherubim, angels, my brother, whether they have faces, or wings or wheels, whatever they may have, it represents the divine presence of God and God’s divine grace. Now, eastward in the Garden of Eden, that throne of grace was established that it might keep the way of the tree of life, and the only people that will ever be able to partake of that tree of life will be those who have come to the throne of grace and obtained mercy in the salvation of their souls. They can partake of that tree of life and live eternally in an immortal body. Paul said in the Corinthian letter, **(I Corinthians 15:53) “For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.”** And then he said, **“then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death**

is swallowed up in victory.” (I. Cor. 15:54) **“O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?”** (I Cor. 15:55) And the same Paul said the last enemy that shall be destroyed is death, and when the last one comes out of the grave, my brother, the victory will be won forever and eternally. And Christ will turn the church kingdom over to the Father. (We’re not going to get into that; we don’t have time.)

Rev. 22:16 “I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.”

Rev. 22:17 “And the Spirit and the bride say , Come. (Look how He mentioned that first, the Spirit and the bride. Who is the bride? The church. The Spirit came on the day of Pentecost and Jesus said it will abide with you forever. I’ve got to go away **“For if I go not away, the comforter will not come.”** (John 16:7) **“And I will pray the Father and he shall send you another Comforter, that he will abide with you for ever.”** (John 14:16) What’s He going to do? He’ll reprove the world of sin of righteousness, and of a judgment to come, and the commission, my friend, was given to that distinct church that received the baptism of the Spirit on the day of Pentecost, and it came that day to stay with the church until Jesus comes again. It’s been here ever since, and it will be here until He comes back. Now then, who else is supposed to have a part in the winning of the lost? Let’s see, (continuing Rev. 22:17) **“ And let him that heareth say, Come.** Every child of God, everyone who has been born of God, has a responsibility of leading others to Christ, whether in the church or out of the church. They are children of God and they have the right and are told, even everyone that heareth, let him say come. **“And let him that is athirst come . And whosoever will , let him take the water of life freely.”**

Rev. 22:18 “For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things,” (Now this is serious) **“God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:”**

Rev. 22:19 “And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.” I’ve had so many people come to me and say, “Well, it’s possible that names can be taken out of the book of life.” It didn’t say that. I want to tell you tonight that, “because of Jesus’ death and shedding of His blood on the cross of Calvary, He gave every rational being in the world a right to a place in the book of life. He has a part. There is a part for every individual to have his name, it’s big enough to include his name, but he must meet the conditions which are laid down in the gospel. Now what He is saying in this, if somebody takes away from this prophecy and the things that are written in this book, his part will be taken out of the book of life. He just won’t have any part. It will be taken away from him and from the holy city and from the things which are written in this book.

Rev. 22:20 “He which testifieth these things saith , Surely I come quickly. Amen.” (So may it be. That’s what it means.) “**Even so,**” (and these are the words of John) **come , Lord Jesus.**” And I am satisfied when John had viewed all that God had shown him in vision that he was able to say, and even longed, that Jesus would come quickly, that the things that were revealed in this book might be experienced by him.

Rev. 22: 21 “**The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.**”

Now let me say this. another meaning of the last two or three verses:

Let’s go back to the 18th. **Rev. 22:18** “**For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:**” Which means this is the complete revelation. This is the final book, nothing more to be added. And we have many who have taken upon themselves to write their own Bible or book – The Book of Mormon – and we won’t get into that but that is their Bible, and this plainly says whoever adds to this or takes away from this, the plagues that are written in this book will be added to them and their part will be taken out of the book of life.

It was pointed out to Bro. Russell that he had not commented on verse 16 as he had gone through the study.

Rev. 22:16 “**I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.**” So this is the testimony of the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and end, and it starts in the first part of the book and it ends in the last amen of the Book of Revelation.

I want to introduce something here tonight, because it actually confirms what is said in Paul’s writing to the Thessalonians about what is going to happen at the end of the world and the kind of rule that will be here when the Lord comes back. (Bro. Russell did not quote these scriptures but only referred to them. I have included for convenience in study.)

- **II Thessalonians 2:1** “**Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,**”
- **II Thessalonians 2:2** “**That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.**”
- **II Thessalonians 2:3** “**Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;**”

- **II Thessalonians 2:4** “Who opposed and exalted himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sat in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”
- **II Thessalonians 2:5** “Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?”
- **II Thessalonians 2:6** “And now ye know what withhold that he might be revealed in his time.”
- **II Thessalonians 2:7** “For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.”
- **II Thessalonians 2:8** “And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:”
- **II Thessalonians 2:9** “Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,”
- **II Thessalonians 2:10** “And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.:
- **II Thessalonians 2:11** “And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:”
- **II Thessalonians 2:12** “That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.”

This was written about two hundred years ago, and this country was just a very young baby at that time and was rejoicing over the fact of a democracy. It was written by Professor Alexander Tytler, and he wrote it about the fall of the Athenian Republic, the Republic of Athens, Greece. The truth of his words ring out today as we find ourselves in the center of a democracy from freedom to bondage. How much freedom do we have today? Here are his words. I want us all to get this. It would be well to get it on your tape.

- “A democracy cannot exist as a permanent form of government. It can only exist until the voters discover that they can vote themselves the largest from the public treasure. From that moment on, the majority always votes for the candidates promising the most benefits from the public treasure with the result that a democracy always collapses over loose fiscal policy, always followed by a dictatorship. The average age of the world’s great civilizations have been two hundred years. These nations have progressed through this sequence. From bondage, spiritual faith to great courage, from courage to liberty, from liberty to abundance, from abundance to selfishness, from selfishness to complacency, from complacency to apathy, from apathy to dependency, from dependency back again into bondage.”

Now there you are. That was a wise man. Can we escape the cycle? It seems the only hope could be understanding what is happening to us because there can be no question that those who do not understand history are bound to repeat it. I think that’s in exact agreement with what the Apostle

Paul tells us concerning the man of sin that is coming who will be a world dictator. This whole world will be under a dictatorship, and freedom and democracies will be obliterated forever and forever, because at the end, and I don't know how long he is going to last, but at the end of his reign is going to be the end of the world. So this world we are living in tonight is growing worse and worse. It's not going to get any better. The Bible tells us that evil seducers will wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. There is no scripture that I have ever found to give us any encouragement that at the very end there is going to be a time of peace. It's just the reverse. It just gets worse and worse and worse. And we never have had any trouble, we never have suffered, we never have known what really freedom was worth until we are under a dictatorship that forces their will upon us in our worship and service of God. I appreciate getting that piece of information. I say again, that man was a wise man, and that was about two hundred years ago. Thank you.